

Development of Novel Glycosylation Reactions Using Transition Metals or Organocatalysts

by

Haoyuan Wang

A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of

the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

(Pharmaceutical Sciences)

at the

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN-MADISON

2017

Date of the final oral examination: 06/02/2017

The dissertation is approved by the following members of the Final Oral Committee:

Weiping Tang, Professor, School of Pharmacy and Department of Chemistry

Jiaoyang Jiang, Assistant Professor, School of Pharmacy

Charles Lauhon, Associate Professor, School of Pharmacy

Sandro Mecozzi, Associate Professor, School of Pharmacy and Department of Chemistry

Tehshik Yoon, Professor, Department of Chemistry

Development of Novel Glycosylation Reactions Using Transition Metals or Organocatalysts

Haoyuan Wang

Under the Supervision of Professor Weiping Tang

at the University of Wisconsin-Madison

ABSTRACT:

Carbohydrates play a significant role in many biological events, such as cell-cell communications, intercellular recognitions, and blood group identifications. Monosaccharides, oligosaccharides, polysaccharides and their glycoconjugates such as glycoproteins and glycolipids are also involved in various diseases including tumor formation, metastasis, bacterial and viral infections. Numerous carbohydrate-based drugs and vaccines have been approved or are in different phases of clinical trials.

Although many methods have been developed for the synthesis of carbohydrates, stereoselective glycosidic bond formation is still challenging. One of the biggest bottleneck for glycobiology researchers is still the lack of a general way to obtain homogeneous forms of glycans in a reliable and scalable fashion.

Over the past 3 years, I have developed several novel glycosylation reactions that could be used to synthesize carbohydrates and glycoconjugates stereoselectively. In my first project, I developed two reactions that use transition metal catalysts such as iridium or palladium in combination with Brønsted acid promoter, to realize a dynamic kinetic diastereoselective glycosylation (DKDG) and a dynamic kinetic diastereoselective isomerization (DKDI). I also demonstrated the products of DKDG and DKDI could be applied to the synthesis of rare and unnatural mono- and oligo-saccharides.

Inspired by the mechanistic understandings on the first project, I developed an organocatalyst-directed dynamic kinetic diastereoselective acylation of lactols (DKDA) in my second project. This DKDA reaction provides a convenient solution to a long standing problem in Feringa-O'Doberty's de novo carbohydrate synthesis. The transition-state model of DKDA indicated a novel type of cation-lone pair electrostatic interaction. Based on this model, I developed a second generation of DKDA (DKDA-2.0) by using monosaccharide substrates to realize stereoselective synthesis of different 1-acyl sugars which exist in many natural products, drug metabolites and have been applied to drug delivery.

In the last project, I developed a novel stable glycosyl donor with a traceless isoquinoline-1-carboxylate (IsQ) leaving group that could be activated by copper salt for glycosylation reaction under neutral and extremely mild conditions (Glyco-IsQ). I also demonstrated the broad scope of the glycosylation donor in over a dozen of examples and its orthogonality with another ester glycosyl donor in a streamlined iterative synthesis of oligosaccharides, without involving any protection, deprotection, or activation steps during the assembly of the oligosaccharides. A tetra-saccharide was assembled in just 3 steps by using this iterative synthesis strategy.

Acknowledgements

This past five years has been the most enjoyable time of my life and I am having so many good memories about it. Madison is such a lovely city to live in as a graduate student and I am feeling the warmness of this city all the time, even when it was -40 °C with a snow storm ahead. I cannot be who I am today without the tremendous help from numerous people around me and I would like to show my great appreciations to them.

Above all, I am very grateful to my advisor professor Weiping Tang for being such a great mentor. Thank you for your trust to let me start our group's new carbohydrate projects, giving me enough freedom to explore my ideas and correcting me when I was attracted by reactions that are too far away from our interests or can't be anywhere near applicable (*"Let's stay focus!"*). I am deeply impressed by and still trying hard to learn your critical and logical ways of thinking and solving chemistry problems. I can't imagine what myself and my research would be without your guidance and encouragement on my life inside and outside of the lab. Also, it would not be possible for me to finish this thesis without your support and even some sleepless hours on international flights for proof reading of it.

I would like to thank Analytical Instrumentation Center (AIC) in School of Pharmacy for their financial supports by offering me the Project Assistant position for NMR Spectroscopy Facility since 2014. It is a great pleasure to work with Dr. Thomas Stringfellow on the NMR related issues such as training and troubleshooting. His strictness and ability to always plan and make sure everything is on the right order ahead of time have influenced me greatly. He is like a second advisor to me. I would also like to thank staffs in AIC especially Dr. Cameron Scarlett, Ms. Molly Pellitteri-Hahn, and Dr. Gary Girdaukas. I don't think I can manage to finish any of my research projects without your generous help and suggestions.

I am very lucky to have professors Jiaoyang Jiang, Charles Lauhon, Sandro Mecozzi and Tehshik Yoon in my thesis committee. I have benefited a lot from our discussions on my research and preliminary exam proposal. They have been challenging me and making me a better chemist since day one. They are simply amazing and I cannot ask for more from them.

I am indebted to my undergraduate advisors professor Aiwen Lei at Wuhan University and professor Zhang-Jie Shi at Peking University, who guided me when I just entered the area of organic chemistry and made me fascinated by it. I am also thankful for Dr. Haibo Wang and Dr. Yue Weng in Lei group, Prof. Dr. Bi-Jie Li, Prof. Dr. Da-Gang Yu and Dr. Zhiquan Lei in Shi group, who influenced me with their rigorous attitudes towards research and taught me all the techniques and knowledge when I first

joined the lab.

I appreciate the great learning and helping atmosphere in Tang lab that is created by all the former and current members that I am honored to have worked with: Dongxu, Na, Wei, Renhe, Xiaoxun, Casi, Gabby, Wangze, Ka, Dan, Chris; Hui, Jitian, Zhongpeng; Prof. Dr. Min Zhang, Dr. Haibo Xie, Dr. Guozhi Xiao and Dr. Changgui Zhao. It is also my great pleasure to be the graduate student supervisor for couple of outstanding undergraduate students including Scott Bennett, Dan Yin, Yu Zhang, Angela Smits and Paul Balzer. You all will have my supports and best wishes in your individual careers in future. I would also show my appreciations to all the graduate students, post-docs, staffs and faculties in pharmaceutical sciences division. We have such a tremendous environmental here in the Rennebohm Hall. I am also very grateful to serve as a graduate student member in the Pharmaceutical Sciences Program Admission Committee for two years and as a treasure in American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists (AAPS) UW-Madison chapter for two terms.

I want to thank professor Richards Hsung and his group. The joint group meeting we had together was very helpful to me. I also want to thank Prof. Dr. Jun Deng, Dr. Zhixiong Ma, Prof. Dr. Shuzhong He, Prof. Dr. Xiaona Wang and Dr. Lichao Fang for their generous suggestions to me. Group members of professor Jiang lab: Dr. Baobin Li, Dr. Chia-Wei Hu, Matthew Worth, Lei Lu, Dacheng Fan, Hao Li and Adam Kositzke are also greatly acknowledged for their kind discussions with me on topics related to glycobiology and carbohydrate synthesis.

Lastly, my family has always been the most important part of my life. My appreciations go to my dear parents, who have supported me unconditionally throughout my life. I am very lucky in the past couple years to know some of my best friends, particularly Dr. Amos Wong, Tony Tam. We have shared the countless joys and pains together and I wish you all a bright future!

Haoyuan Wang

At Apt. 415, 4817 Sheboygan Avenue

On a typical Madison spring: Windy and 55 °F

Abbreviations and Acronyms

4Å MS = 4 Å molecular sieves

Ac = Acetyl

Ar = Aryl

Bn = Benzyl

Boc = *tert*-butyloxycarbonyl

BTM = Benzotetramisole

Bu or *n*-Bu = *n*-Butyl

*t*Bu = *tert*-Butyl

Bz = Benzoyl

Cod = Cyclooctadiene

Cp = Cyclopentadienyl

*m*CPBA = *meta*-Chloroperoxybenzoic acid

DABCO = 1,4-Diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane, Triethylendiamine

DBU = 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene

DCC = 1,3-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

DCE = 1,2-Dichloroethene

DCM = Dichloromethane

DIBAL = Diisobutylaluminium hydride

DIPEA = N,N-Diisopropylethylamine

DMAP = 4-Dimethylaminopyridine

DMF = N,N-Dimethylformamide

DMSO = Dimethylsulphoxide

DTBMP = 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methylpyridine

EDCI = 1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide

Et = Ethyl

Et₂O = Diethyl ether

Fmoc = Fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl

GT = Glycosyltransferase

IBO = Isobutylene oxide

LAH = Lithium aluminium hydride

LG = Leaving group

LDA = Lithium diisopropylamide

Me = Methyl

Ms = Mesylate

Nu = Nucleophile

NMI = N-Methyl imidazole

OAc = Acetate

OMe = Methoxy

OTf = Trifluoromethanesulfonate

PG = Protecting group

Ph = Phenyl

Piv = Pivaloyl, 2,2-dimethylacetyl

*i*Pr = *iso*-Propyl

Py = Pyridine

TBAF = Tetrabutylammonium fluoride

TBS = *tert*-Butyldimethylsilyl

TBPS = *tert*-Butyldiphenylsilyl

TBS = *tert*-Butyldimethylsilyl

TES = Triethylsilyl

Tf₂O = Triflic anhydride

THF = Tetrahydrofurane

TIPS = Triisopropylsilyl

TMB = 1,3,5-Tri-methoxybenzene

TMEDA = Tetramethylethylenediamine

TMS = Trimethylsilyl

Troc = 2,2,2-Trichloroethoxycarbonyl

Ts = *para*-Toluenesulphonyl

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1 CHIRAL REAGENTS IN GLYCOSYLATION AND MODIFICATION OF CARBOHYDRATES	1
1.1 Introduction	2
1.2 Chiral Reagents in Glycosylation Reactions	6
1.2.1 Chiral Auxiliaries in Glycosylation Reactions	6
1.2.1.1 Chiral Auxiliaries at the C-2 Position of Carbohydrates	6
1.2.1.2 Conformationally Induced Chiral Auxiliaries	10
1.2.2 Chiral Catalysts in Glycosylation	12
1.2.2.1 Glycosyl Trichloroacetimidates as Donors	13
1.2.2.2 Glycosyl Chlorides as Donors	17
1.2.2.3 Glycals as Donors	19
1.3 Chiral Catalysts in Regioselective Modifications of Carbohydrates	23
1.3.1 Peptides and its Derivatives in Regioselective Modifications	23
1.3.2 Chiral DMAP Derivatives in Regioselective Modifications	26
1.3.3 Chiral Catalysts in Regioselective Modifications through Covalent Interactions	28
1.3.4 Chiral Catalysts in Regioselective and Siteselective Modifications through Cation- π Interactions	29
1.3.5 Chiral Metal Complexes in Regioselective Modifications	31
1.3.6 Chiral Brønsted Acids in Regioselective Modifications	32
1.3.7 Chiral NHCs in Regioselective Modifications	33
1.4 Conclusions and Outlooks	34
1.5 References	35
CHAPTER 2 IRIDIUM-CATALYZED DYNAMIC KINETIC DIASTEREOSELECTIVE ISOMERIZATION (DKDI) AND DYNAMIC KINETIC	

DIASTEREOSELECTIVE GLYCOSYLATION REACTIONS(DKDG)	39
2.1 Introduction	40
2.2 Results and Discussion	41
2.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions	41
2.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications	45
2.2.3 Mechanism	47
2.2.4 Conclusion	48
2.3 Experimental Section	48
2.3.1 Methods for the preparation of substrates	48
2.3.2 Characterization data for DKDI substrates	52
2.3.3 Method for the iridium-catalyzed DKDI	52
2.3.4 Characterization data for products from the iridium-catalyzed DKDI	53
2.3.5 HPLC chromatogram for 2-14 and 2-16	56
2.3.6 Preparation and characterization data for 2-17	60
2.4 References	61
CHAPTER 3 CHIRAL CATALYST-DIRECTED DYNAMIC KINETIC DIASTEREOSELECTIVE ACYLATION OF LACTOLS FOR <i>DE NOVO</i> SYNTHESIS OF CARBOHYDRATE (DKDA)	64
3.1 Introduction	65
3.2 Results and Discussion	67
3.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions	67
3.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications	69
3.2.3 Mechanism	71
3.2.4 Conclusion	72

	x
3.3 Experimental Section	73
3.3.1 Methods for the preparation of substrates	73
3.3.2 Methods for chiral catalyst-directed DKDA	73
3.3.3 Method for Pd-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation	75
3.3.4 Characterization data for acylation products	75
3.3.5 Characterization data for Pd-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation products	77
3.3.6 HPLC chromatogram for S3-1c , S3-1c' and S3-1b	78
3.4 References	82
CHAPTER 4 DYNAMIC KINETIC DIASTEREOSELECTIVE ACYLATION OF CARBOHYDRATE ANOMERIC HYDROXYL GROUPS DIRECTED BY CHIRAL CATALYSTS (DKDA-2.0)	85
4.1 Introduction	86
4.2 Results and Discussion	87
4.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions	87
4.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications	88
4.2.3 Conclusion	93
4.3 Experimental Section	93
4.3.1 Methods for the preparation of catalysts	93
4.3.2 Methods for the preparation of substrates	95
4.3.3 Methods for BTM-Catalyzed DKDA	95
4.3.4 Method for the Deoxygenation of Ester to Form Ether 4-9	96
4.3.5 Method for the Synthesis of β -2-Deoxyglucoside	97
4.3.6 Characterization data for catalysts 4-4g and 4-4h	97
4.3.7 Characterization data for DKDA Products	98
4.3.8 Characterization data for Deoxygenation Product 4-9	110

4.3.9 Characterization data for β -2-Deoxyglucoside β -4-14	111
4.4 References	111
CHAPTER 5 ISOQUINOLINE-1-CARBOXYLATE AS A TRACELESS LEAVING GROUP FOR GLYCOSYLATION UNDER NEUTRAL AND MILD CONDITIONS (GLYCO-ISQ)	114
5.1 Introduction	115
5.2 Results and Discussion	116
5.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions	116
5.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications	119
5.2.3 Mechanism	123
5.2.4 Conclusion	124
5.3 Experimental Section	124
5.3.1 Methods for the preparation of glycosyl accepters	124
5.3.2 Methods for the preparation of glycosyl donors	125
5.3.3 Method for Cu-mediated Glycosylation by using Glyco-IsQ donor	127
5.3.4 Methods for pH Experiments	128
5.3.5 Characterization data for products	129
5.3.6 Characterization data and method for products	133
5.4 References	138
APPENDIX 1 INTERMOLECULAR BROMOESTERIFICATION OF CONJUGATED ENYNES: AN EFFICIENT SYNTHESIS OF BROMOALLENES	141
1 Introduction	142
2 Results and Discussion	144

	xii
2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions	144
2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications	146
2.3 Mechanism	148
2.4 Conclusion	148
3. Experimental Section	149
3.1 General methods for the preparation of conjugated enynes	149
3.2 Characterization data for bromoesterification products	149
4. References	153
APPENDIX 2: NMR SPECTRA OF COMPOUNDS	156

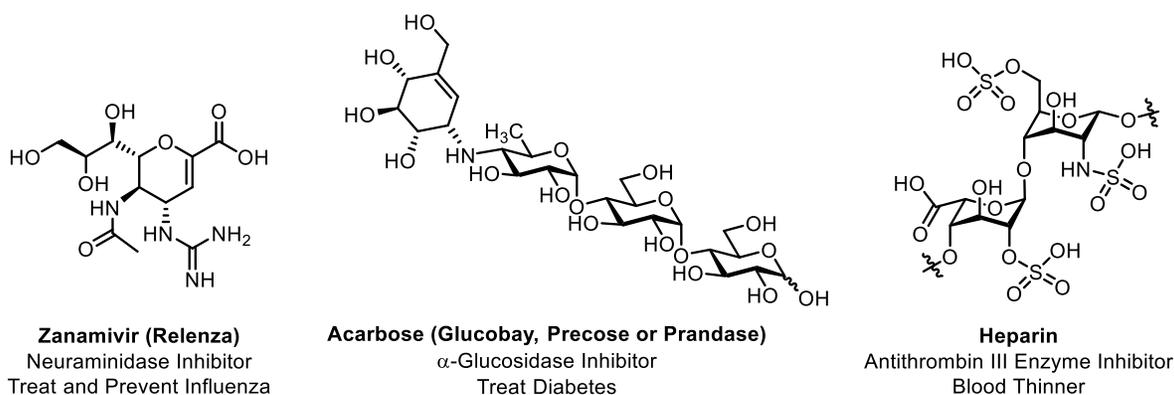
Chapter 1

Chiral Reagents in Glycosylation and Modification of Carbohydrates

1.1 Introduction

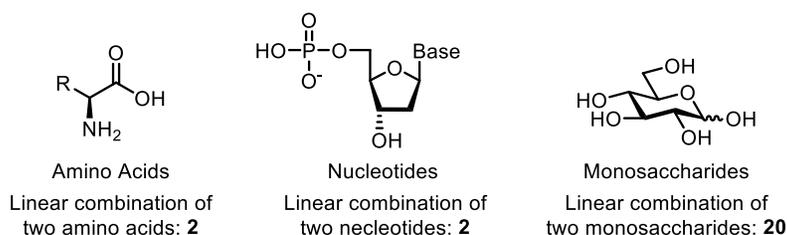
Carbohydrates play a significant role in many biological events, such as cell-cell communications, intercellular recognitions, and blood group identifications.^[1] Monosaccharides, oligosaccharides, polysaccharides and their glycoconjugates (e.g. glycoproteins and glycolipids) are also involved in various diseases such as tumor formation, metastasis, bacterial and viral infections. Many carbohydrate scaffolds can be found in prescription drugs like zanamivir (influenza), acarbose (diabetes) and heparin (thrombosis) (**Scheme 1-1**).^[2] In addition, a great number of carbohydrate-based vaccines has already been approved or in different phases of their developmental stages.^[3]

Scheme 1-1. Examples of carbohydrate scaffolds in prescription drugs



Carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids, and proteins are the primary macromolecules in cells. Compared to nucleic acids and proteins, the structures of carbohydrates are far more diverse. For example, two amino acids and two nucleotides will potentially have 2 different linear combinations, respectively. However, two monosaccharides will have a total of 20 different linear combinations, considering the attachment of different hydroxyl groups and α/β anomers (**Scheme 1-2**).

Scheme 1-2. Complexity of monosaccharides compared with amino acids and nucleotides



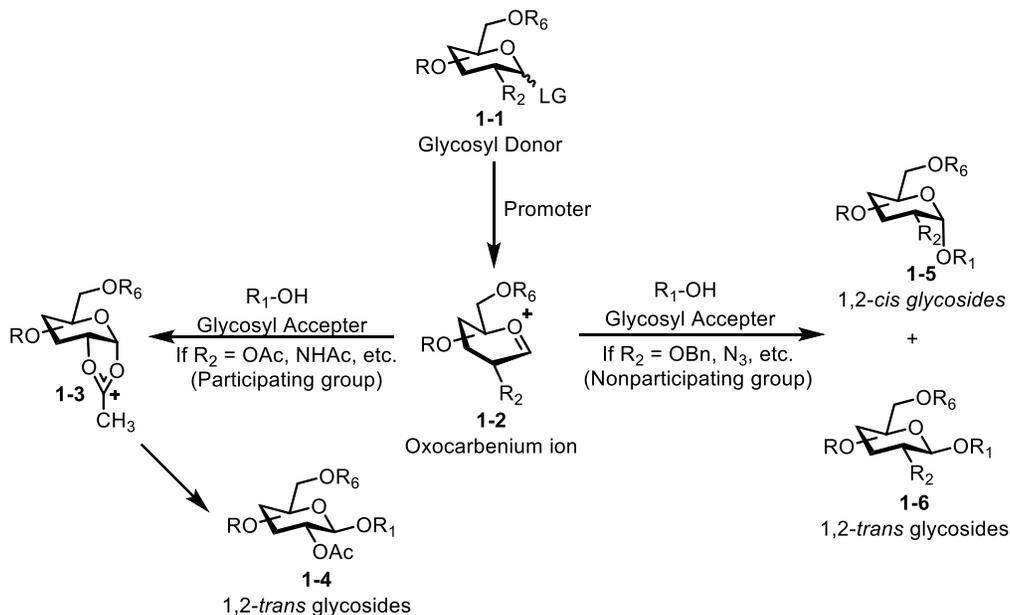
Although the biologically relevant carbohydrates can be isolated from natural sources, most of them are in heterogeneous

forms and it could be a huge liability as demonstrated by the incidence of heparin sulfate, where the use of contaminated heterogeneous forms of it had caused over 100 death.^[4] Due to its structural complexity and lack of homogeneous form, the functions of carbohydrates are the least understood among those four essential biomolecules. The biggest bottleneck that slows glycochemistry researches down is the lack of a general way to obtain homogeneous forms of glycans in a reliable and scalable fashion.

Since the pioneering work by 1902 Nobel Laureate Emil Fisher, carbohydrate chemistry has been evolved and numerous methods have been developed to overcome the challenges of carbohydrate synthesis in the last decades. Among them, solution phase based one-pot glycosylation^[5] and solid phase based automated oligosaccharides synthesis^[6] stand out and provide expedient ways to assemble oligosaccharides.^[7] However, stereoselective glycosidic bond formation and protecting group (PG) manipulations, including regioselective protections and deprotections, are still hindering the carbohydrate synthesis and therefore, limiting our efforts toward understanding the functions of glycans in biological systems.^[8]

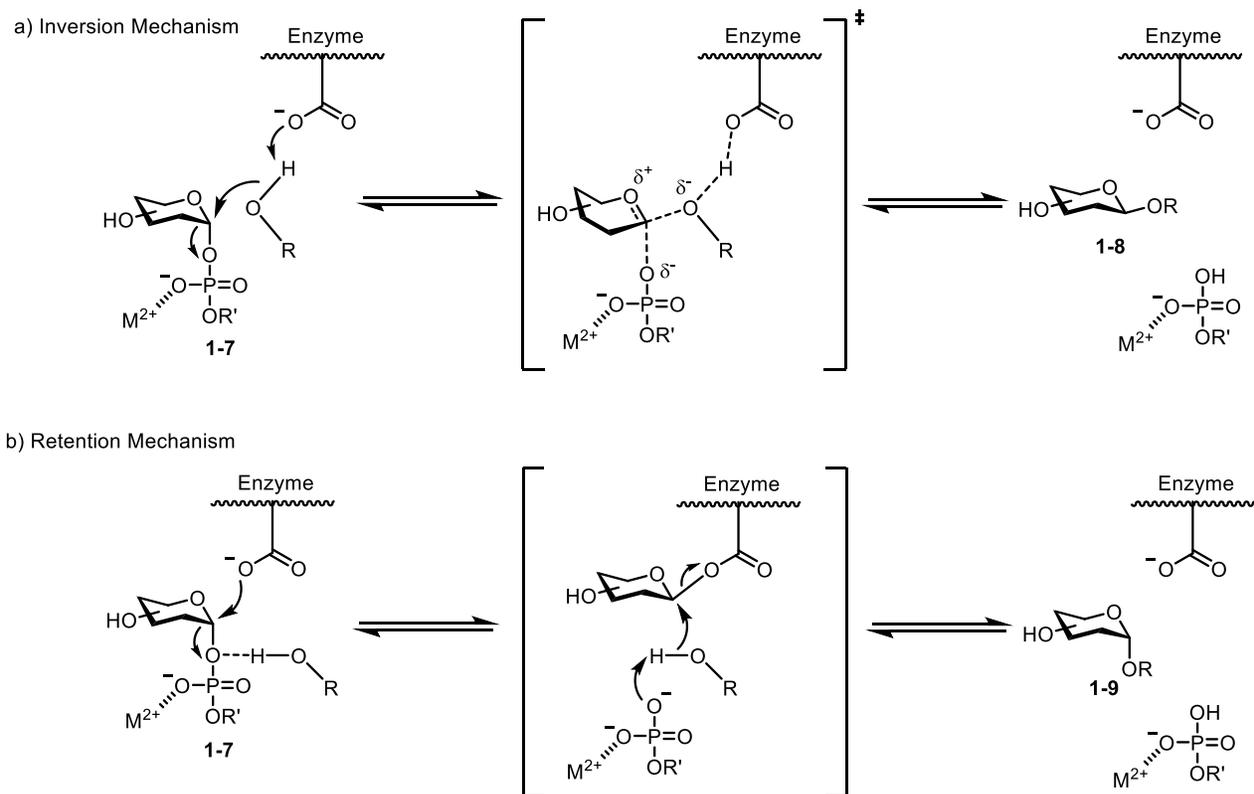
Just like every single organic chemistry reaction, chemical glycosylation reactions are governed by the rule of reactivity and selectivity. The glycosyl donor must be reactive enough so that a nucleophile, for example, hydroxyl group on the glycosyl acceptor, can react with and form the glycosidic linkage. However, the glycosyl donor cannot be too reactive so that the formation of glycosidic linkage occurs with proper selectivity. Thus, the selective synthesis of carbohydrates often relies on many factors such as PG, leaving group (LG), promoter, solvent, concentration, temperature, as well as the chemical properties of the glycosyl acceptor. One or multiple factors above can dictate the stereo-outcome of glycosylation reactions and they are not always predictable. Laborious screenings of each of these factors are often necessary.

In particular, PGs can affect the electronic properties of glycosyl donors and intermediates, making it more reactive (armed, PG = Bn, *etc.*) or less reactive (disarmed, PG = Ac, Bz, *etc.*). PGs can also participate in glycosylation reaction through the classical neighboring group participation mechanism. Glycosyl donor **1-1** is activated with proper promoter to form oxocarbenium ion **1-2**, the acyl protecting group at C-2 can then participate and stabilize **1-2** by forming acetoxonium ion intermediate **1-3**, it can then react with glycosyl acceptor to form 1,2-*trans* glycosides **1-4**. When non-participating group is at C-2, 1,2-*cis* glycosides **1-5** can be obtained, however, often with a mixture of 1,2-*trans* glycosides **1-6** (**Scheme 1-3**).

Scheme 1-3. General pathways for chemical glycosylation reactions

Compared to the laborious processes in chemical carbohydrate synthesis, enzymatic and chemoenzymatic synthesis of carbohydrates are more dependent on the choice of LGs and its glycosyltransferases (GTs). Starting from the same nucleoside diphosphate sugar donor **1-7**, the inverting GTs catalyze the glycosylation reactions with inversion of the stereogenic center at the anomeric position through a S_N2-like displacement *via* an oxocarbenium ion-type transition state to form glycosylation product **1-8** (**Scheme 1-4-a**); the retaining GTs catalyze the glycosylation reactions with total retention of stereogenic center at anomeric position *via* an acyl-glycoside intermediate to form glycosylation product **1-9** (**Scheme 1-4-b**).^[7, 9]

Scheme 1-4. General pathways for enzymatic glycosylation reactions



ROH: acceptor group;

R': a nucleoside or nucleoside monophosphate or lipid phosphate or phosphate;

M²⁺: Mn²⁺ or Mg²⁺.

The enzymatic and chemoenzymatic synthesis of carbohydrates are very efficient and selective in oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates assembly. There are no PG manipulations and enzymatic glycosylation is specific and in aqueous solution under mild temperature. In mammals, most GTs are Leloir type, where nine basic nucleotide-phosphate monosaccharide glycosyl donors are utilized as building blocks for the stepwise synthesis of oligosaccharides. GTs remain to be the most reliable and the only efficient way to build challenging glycosidic linkages.^[10] However, the use of GTs in the synthesis of carbohydrates is still limited by its commercial availability and sometimes solubility. Although several improvements have been made in enzymatic and chemoenzymatic synthesis of carbohydrates, chemical synthesis is often necessary for the preparation of non-naturally occurring carbohydrates and their analogues.

The number of applications of chiral auxiliaries and chiral catalysts in organic reactions has been growing rapidly. Small organic molecules could often achieve the same chemical transformations as good and specific as enzymes and other large organic molecules. In the past twenty years, several bio-mimetic chiral reagents have been developed for the glycosylation and

modification of carbohydrates with high efficiency and selectivity. In this review, we will summarize some of the most recent examples in this area, with a focus on their mechanisms.

1.2 Chiral Reagents in Glycosylation Reactions

1.2.1 Chiral Auxiliaries in Glycosylation Reactions

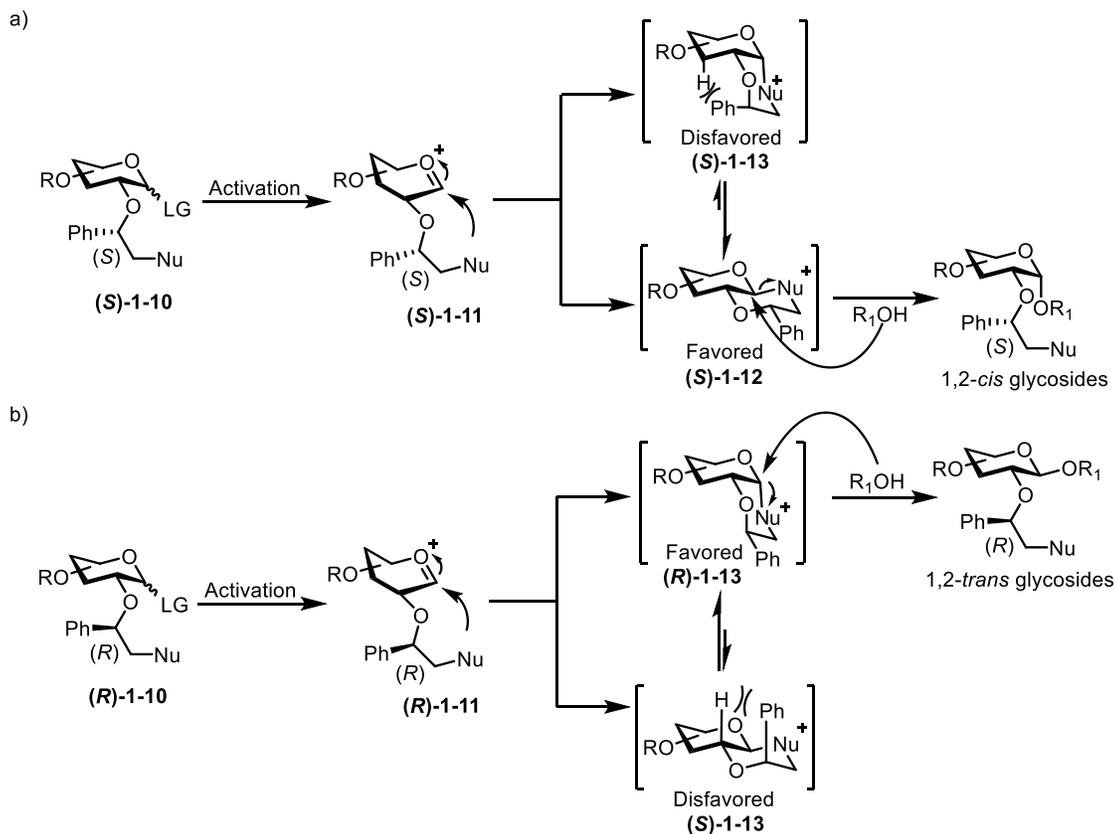
Chiral auxiliaries are a group of stereo-defined units that are temporarily installed into the substrate of organic reactions.^[11] The presence of chiral auxiliary can bias the stereoselectivity of specific chemical transformations and therefore, influence the stereo-outcome of the reactions. After the reaction, the auxiliary can often be removed and recycled.

Carbohydrate chemists also designed many elegant chiral auxiliaries to improve stereoselectivity of glycosylation reactions.^[12]

1.2.1.1 Chiral Auxiliaries at the C-2 Position of Carbohydrates

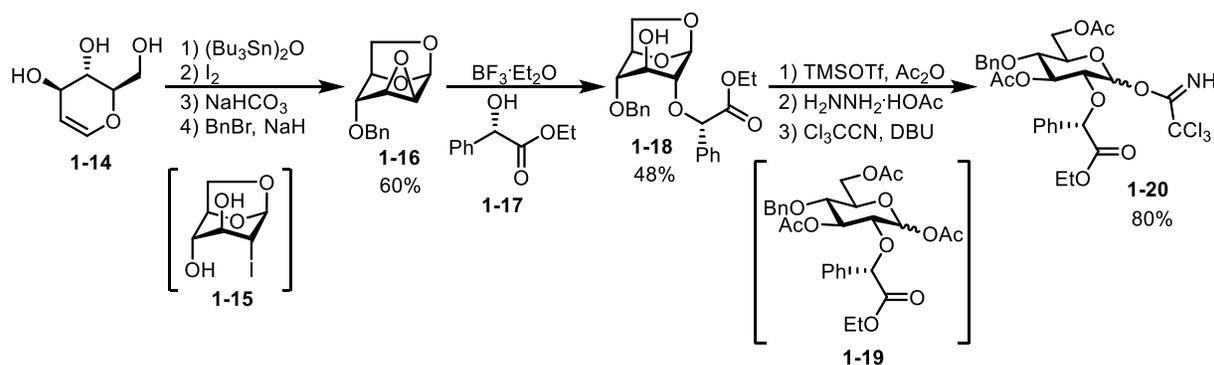
In 2005, Boons' group first reported a stereoselective glycosylation reaction by attaching chiral auxiliaries to the C-2 position of carbohydrates.^[13] They proposed that a chiral auxiliary such as (*S*)- and (*R*)-mandelate derivatives at the C-2 position of glycosyl donors **1-10** could potentially influence the selectivity of glycosylation reactions. Upon activation of **1-10** to form oxocarbenium ion **1-11**, the (*S*)-**1-11** is favored to form the *trans*-decalin intermediate (*S*)-**1-12** to avoid the steric clash between the phenyl group on the chiral auxiliary and hydrogen on the C-3 as shown in (*S*)-**1-13**. The acceptor will then attack intermediate (*S*)-**1-12** from the bottom to form 1,2-*cis* glycoside (**Scheme 1-5-a**). As for (*R*)-**1-11**, the *cis*-decalin intermediate (*R*)-**1-13** should be favored over the *trans*-decalin intermediate (*S*)-**1-13** to avoid the 1,3-diaxial steric clash and therefore 1,2-*trans* glycoside will be the product (**Scheme 1-5-b**). Since the 1,2-*trans* glycosides can be easily prepared by neighboring group participation, they focused their studies on the formation of the more challenging 1,2-*cis* glycosides.

Scheme 1-5. Boons' proposal of using chiral auxiliaries at the C-2 position to form 1,2-*cis* glycosides and 1,2-*trans* glycosides



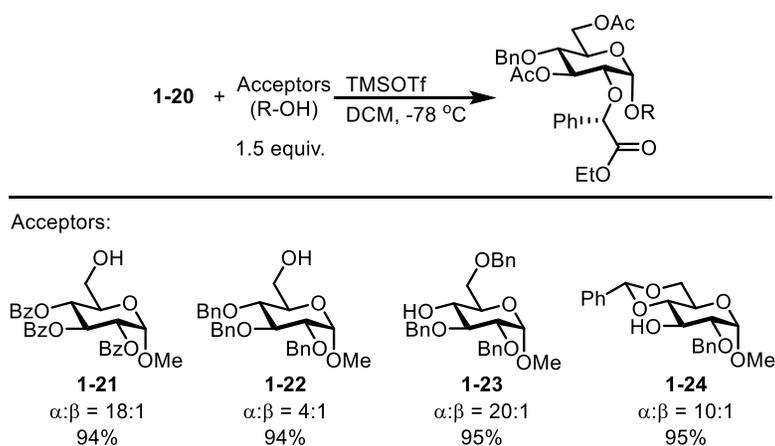
The first-generation^[13] glycosyl donor **1-20** with a chiral auxiliary was synthesized from commercially available glucal **1-14** in 8 steps (**Scheme 1-6**). Intermediate **1-16** could be prepared in a four-step sequence *via* **1-15** following a known procedure in good yields.^[14] This intermediate **1-16** was then treated with commercially available ethyl (*S*)-mandelate **1-17** and $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ to form **1-18** in 48% yield. Glycosyl donor **1-20** could be obtained in great yield from **1-18** after 3 steps *via* intermediate **1-19**.

Scheme 1-6. Boons' synthesis of the first-generation of chiral auxiliary donor **1-20**

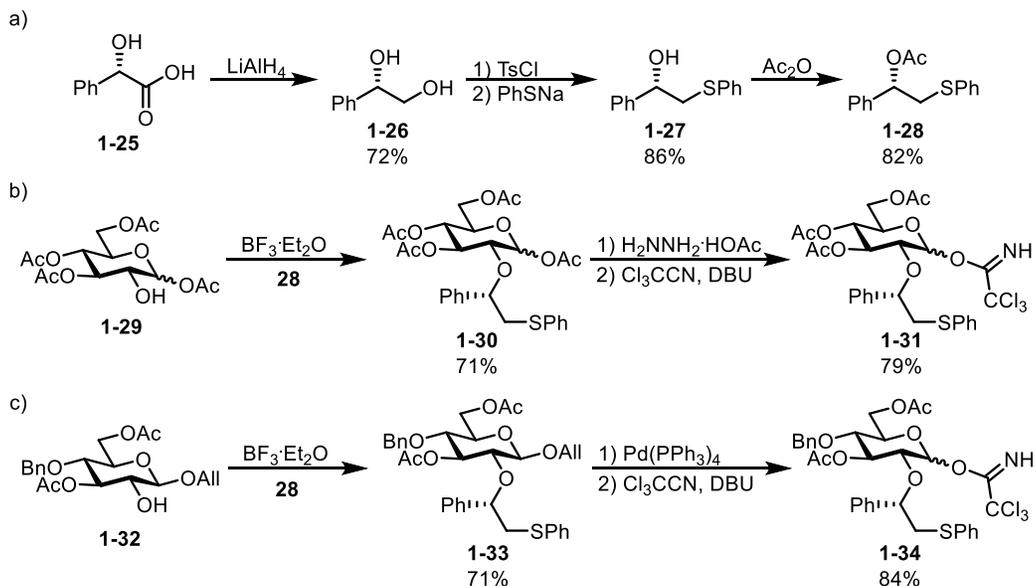


Glycosyl donor **1-20** was coupled with different glycosyl acceptors by using catalytic amount of TMSOTf in DCM at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ (**Scheme 1-7**). As expected, the 1,2-*cis* disaccharides could be formed in moderate to great α -selectivity with high efficiency. These results indicated that the chiral auxiliary in the glycosyl donor didn't interfere the reaction and the donor was still very reactive. Clearly, the α -selectivity was depended on the different electronic and/or steric properties of the acceptors. The lower α -selectivity in certain cases was due to the direct glycosylation of oxocarbenium ion intermediate (*S*)-**1-11** before the participation of chiral moiety.

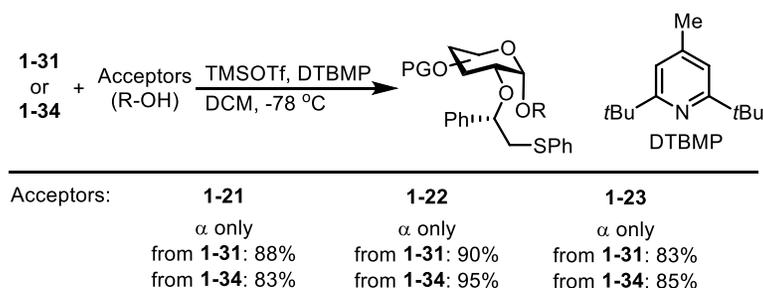
Scheme 1-7. Stereoselectivity of first-generation of chiral auxiliary donor **1-20** with different acceptors



It was rationalized that the rate of participation of ethoxycarbonyl moiety in the first-generation chiral auxiliary was slower. A second-generation chiral auxiliary with a stronger nucleophilic moiety was then developed.^[15] Similar to the first-generation, the chiral auxiliary was also derived from commercially available (*S*)-mandelic acid **1-25**. Chiral auxiliary moiety **1-28** could be synthesized from **1-25** in 4 steps (**Scheme 1-8-a**). After the installation of **1-28** at C-2, glycosyl donors **1-31** and **1-34** could be formed in good yields from **1-29** and **1-32** through a three-step sequence, respectively (**Scheme 1-8-b and c**).

Scheme 1-8. Boons' synthesis of the second-generation of chiral auxiliary donors **1-31** and **1-34**

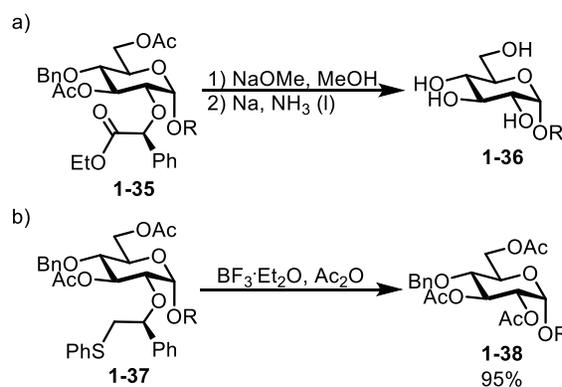
Glycosyl donors **1-31** and **1-34** were treated with different acceptors under the standard condition, respectively (**Scheme 1-9**). Perfect α -selectivity was observed in all cases, indicating that the reaction went through the proposed intermediate (*S*)-**1-12** and the nucleophilicity of chiral auxiliary indeed played an important role in the formation of (*S*)-**1-12**. The addition of a steric bulkier base such as 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methylpyridine (DTBMP) is important in getting higher yields of disaccharide products. Later, they discovered that the electron-withdrawing protecting group at C-3 is crucial in gaining the perfect α -selectivity.^[16] This second-generation chiral auxiliary donors have also been applied to the solid phase synthesis of several oligosaccharides with 1,2-*cis* linkages.^[17] The second-generation chiral auxiliary could also be applied to the synthesis of β -mannosides.^[18] When the chiral auxiliary was installed at C-6 position, the synthesis of α -2-deoxyglycosides was also realized.^[19]

Scheme 1-9. Stereoselectivity of second-generation of chiral auxiliary donors **1-31** and **1-34** with different acceptors

For the synthesis of carbohydrates and glycoconjugates, the removal of chiral auxiliaries is as important as making the

glycosidic linkages. It was demonstrated that **1-35** bearing a first-generation chiral auxiliary could be deprotected by saponification to remove acetyl protecting groups and Birch reduction to remove the benzyl protecting group and chiral auxiliary to afford **1-36** (**Scheme 1-10-a**).^[13] As for the second-generation chiral auxiliary, it could be selectively transformed to acetyl group in the presence of many other protecting groups by simply treating oligosaccharides of interest, such as **1-37**, with $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ and acetic anhydride to form **1-38** *via* the formation of episulfonium ion (**Scheme 1-10-b**).^[17]

Scheme 1-10. Removal of Boon's first- and second-generation chiral auxiliaries

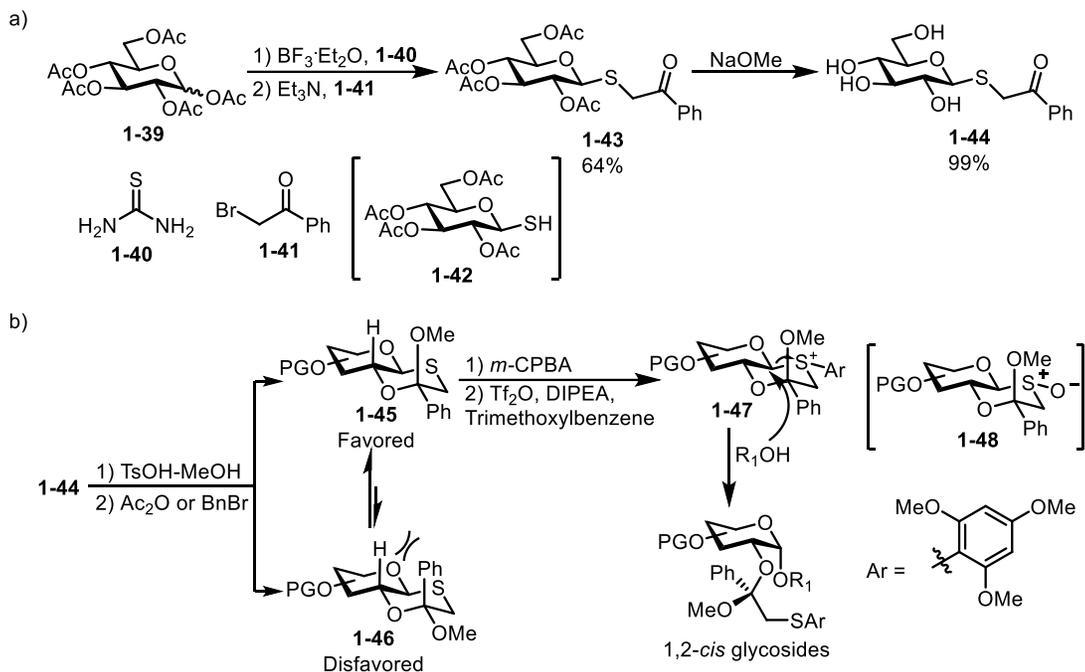


1.2.1.2 Conformationally Induced Chiral Auxiliaries

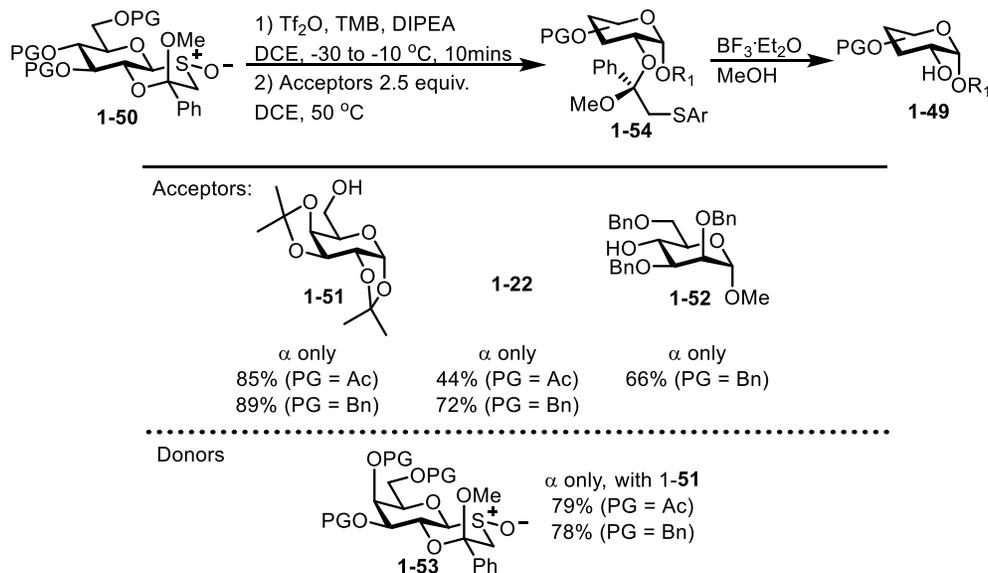
Although perfect 1,2-*cis* selectivity could be obtained by using Boon's chiral auxiliary donors, the synthesis of those donors, such as **1-31** and **1-34**, and chiral auxiliary **1-28**, requires significant efforts.

In 2009, Turnbull and coworkers reported an elegant example,^[20] where the key oxathiane glycosyl donor precursor **1-44** was prepared from commercially available material **1-39** in 3 steps in good overall yield (**Scheme 1-11-a**). After the cyclization and acetylation to form the glycosyl donor **1-45** from **1-44**, the oxathiane ring became chiral and served as chiral auxiliary in the glycosylation reaction. Conformationally, the glycosyl donor **1-45** with a *trans*-decalin configuration was favored because it avoided the 1,3-diaxial repulsion between H and the bigger Ph group as shown in intermediate **1-46**. Oxidation of sulfide **1-45** to sulfoxide **1-48** and then followed by the activation of sulfoxide donor using electrophilic aromatic substitution with 1,3,5-*tri*-methoxybenzene (TMB) could give intermediate **1-47**. It could couple with different glycosyl accepters to give the 1,2-*cis* glycoside as product (**Scheme 1-11-b**).

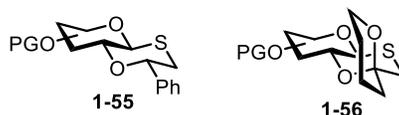
Scheme 1-11. Turnbull's synthesis of glycosyl donor precursor **1-44** and his proposal of forming 1,2-*cis* glycosides



They also demonstrated that various of 1,2-*cis* glycosides could be prepared with perfect α -selectivity. After the reaction, chiral auxiliary could be easily removed by adding $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ and methanol during the work up to form disaccharide products **1-49** (Scheme 1-12). The biggest drawback for this approach is the stability of acyclic ketal **1-54**. It was found that when disarmed (PG = Ac) donors were used, **1-54** would lose the methoxy group and undergo decomposition under the glycosylation conditions. The methoxy group can also act as acceptor and intercept intermediate **1-47** to give methyl-glycoside by-product, resulting in a lower yield of glycosylation reaction.

Scheme 1-12. Stereoselectivity of Turnbull's chiral auxiliary glycosyl donors **1-50** and **1-53** with different acceptors

To avoid the formation of by-product and improve the efficiency of the glycosylation reaction, Turnbull's group developed glycosyl donors **1-55**^[21] and **1-56**^[22] in order to form a more stable auxiliary-protecting group at C-2 after the reaction (**Scheme 1-13**). However, lower α -selectivity was observed in both cases when compared to the original donor **1-45**. Boons and coworkers further examined the influences of protecting groups on the selectivity of this glycosylation reaction by using glycosyl donor **1-55**.^[23] They found that, like the previous studies on their chiral auxiliaries, an electron withdrawing protecting group at C-3 is significant in obtaining high α -selectivity. By using different orthogonally protected donors **1-55**, they achieved a branched tetra-saccharide synthesis with good overall yield and great 1,2-*cis* selectivity.^[23]

Scheme 1-13. Next-generations of chiral auxiliary donors **1-55** and **1-56** developed by Turnbull

1.2.2 Chiral Catalysts in Glycosylation

Inspired by how nature assembles glycans, carbohydrate chemists have long been aspiring to develop chiral small molecule catalysts that can achieve glycosylation reactions in similar fashions.

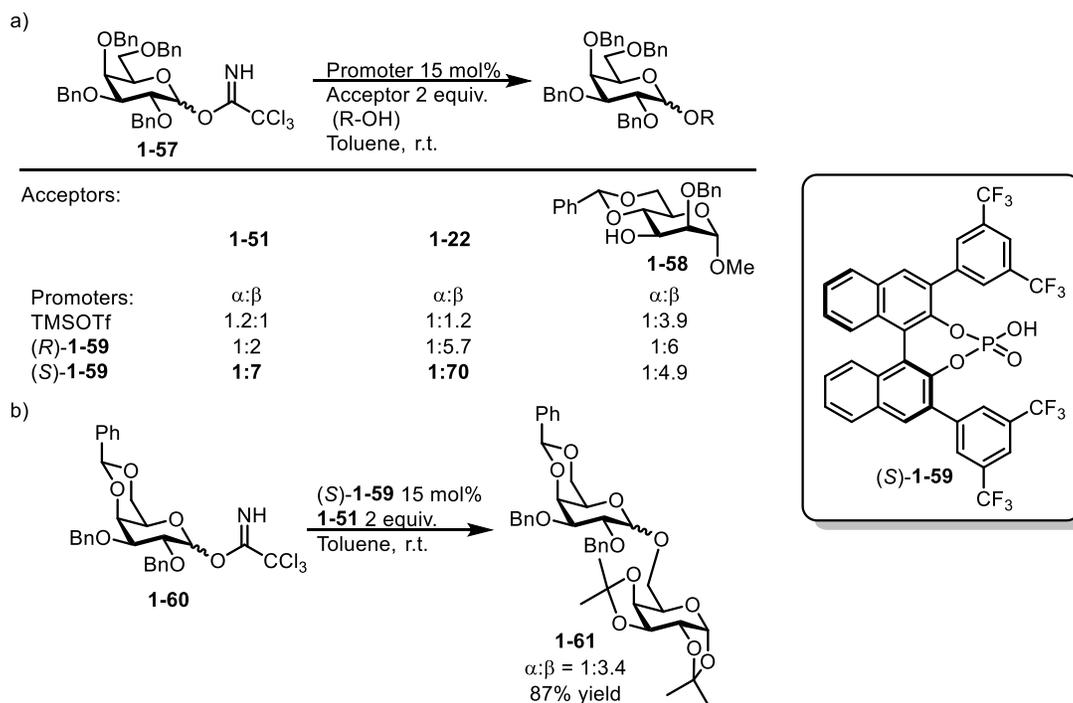
Since the pioneering work by Fairbanks,^[24] over the past couple of years, many elegant examples have been reported by

using chiral catalysts in glycosylation reactions. Herein, we categorize those examples by the types of glycosyl donors that were used in the glycosylation reactions.

1.2.2.1 Glycosyl Trichloroacetimidates as Donors

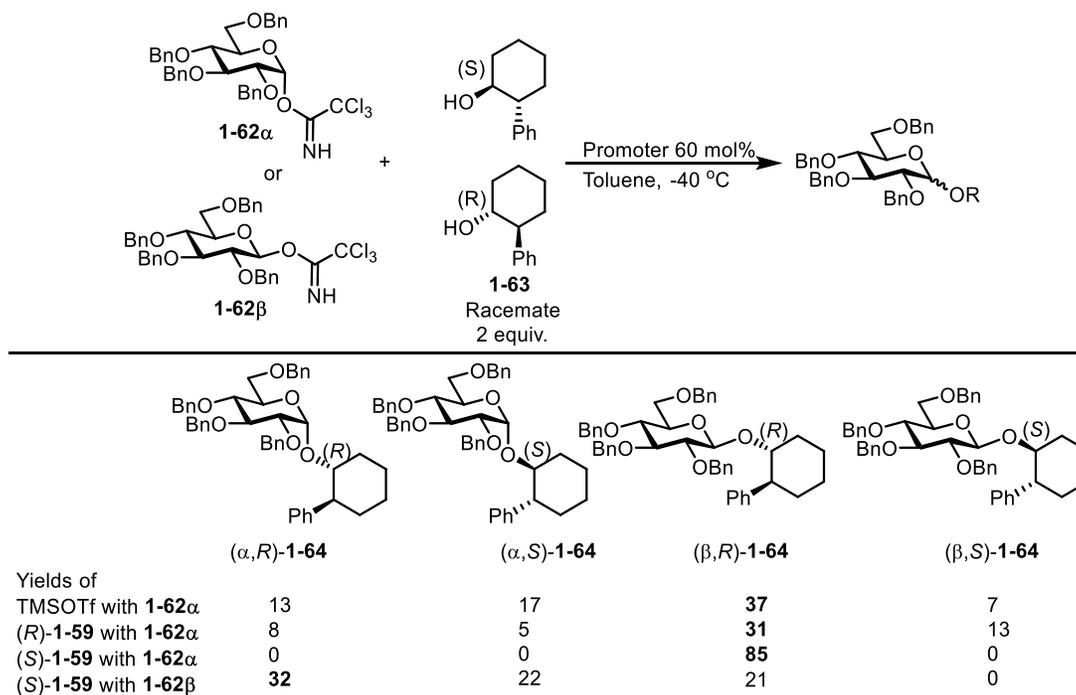
In 2010, Fairbanks and coworkers first reported that the stereo-outcome of glycosylation reactions can be influenced by the choice of chiral Brønsted acids.^[24] In their report, galactosyl trichloroacetimidates donor **1-57** was coupled with different acceptors (**Scheme 1-14-a**). In the presence of TMSOTf, there was no obvious stereoselectivity preference for primary alcohol acceptors **1-51** and **1-22**, while the intrinsic preference for secondary alcohol acceptor **1-58** was the formation of β -galactoside product. Little differences were observed when (*R*)-**1-59** was used as promoter. However, by using (*S*)-**1-59** as promoter, good to great β -selectivity (or 1,2-*trans* selectivity) could be achieved for acceptors **1-51** and **1-22**, respectively. While achiral phosphoric acid promoter such as (PhO)₂P(O)OH was not effective in this transformation. As for secondary mannose-accepter **1-58**, no significant difference was observed between promoters TMSOTf, (*R*)-**1-59** and (*S*)-**1-59**. Although they didn't study the influences of protecting groups on the stereoselectivity, this glycosylation reaction seemed to be protecting group dependent. Simply switching the protecting groups on C-4 and C-6 from benzyl to benzylidene and using **1-60** as donor, disaccharides **1-61** could be obtained in 87% yield, but with lower β -selectivity (**Scheme 1-14-b**).

Scheme 1-14. Fairbanks' examples of using chiral Brønsted acid (*S*)-**1-59** for β -selective glycosylation reactions



Toshima group, in 2013, studied the influences of different chiral secondary acceptors on the stereoselectivity of glycosylation reaction by using the same **1-59** chiral catalyst (**Scheme 1-15**).^[25] They found when **1-62 α** was used as glycosyl donor and coupled with racemic **1-63** by TMSOTf, (*R*)-**1-63** was intrinsically more reactive than (*S*)-**1-63**. The formation of β -linkage was slightly favored for (*R*)-**1-63**, while the α -linkage was preferred for (*S*)-**1-63**. This result demonstrated that there was an inherent stereo-preference between the donor **1-62 α** and acceptor **1-63** in the reaction. By using (*S*)-**1-59** as promoter, it could enhance the intrinsic reactivity of **1-63** and improve the stereoselectivity of the glycosylation reaction, making (β ,*R*)-**1-64** the only glycosylation product. The use of (*R*)-**1-59** as promoter gave no obvious changes compared to TMSOTf. When **1-62 β** was used as glycosyl donor and promoted by (*S*)-**1-59**, although the reaction became α -selective, multiple products could be obtained.

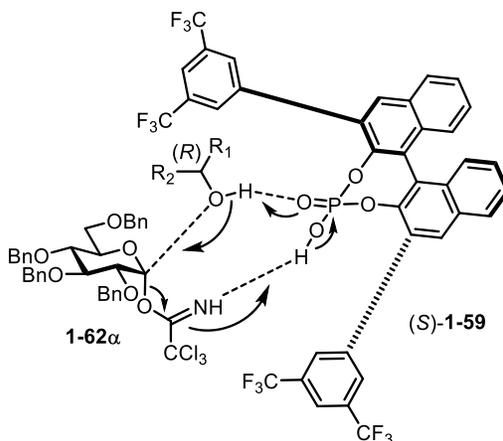
Scheme 1-15. Toshima's discoveries of chiral recognition between donor and acceptor



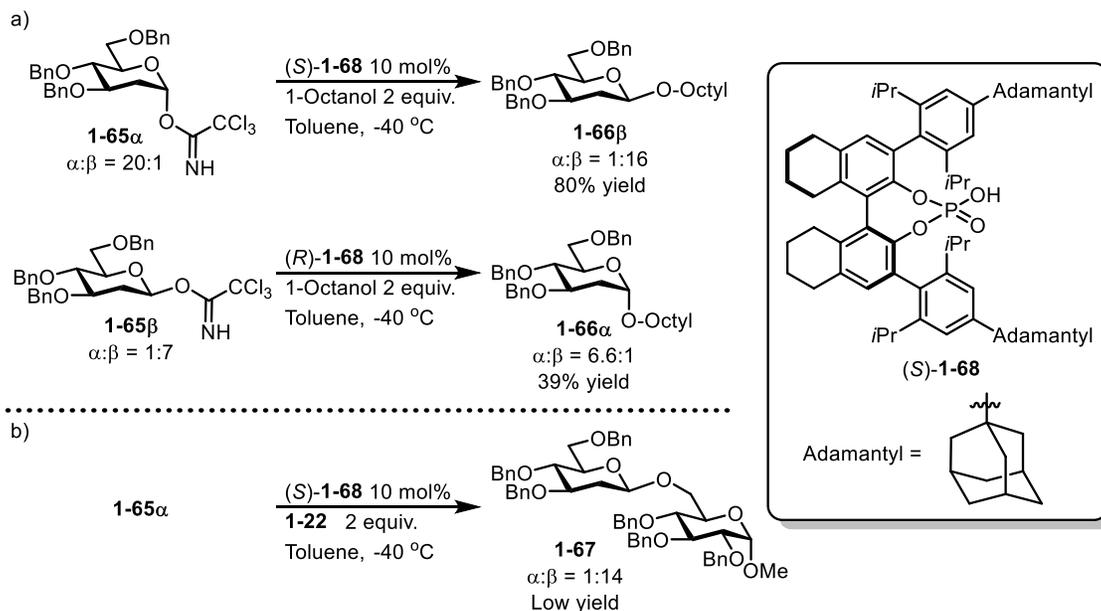
Based on their mechanistic studies, the authors believed that both α/β -stereoselectivity of the glycosylation reaction and (*R*)/(*S*)-diastereoselectivity of the acceptor were under kinetic control and the reaction went through a concerted S_N2 process. A plausible mechanism was proposed (**Scheme 1-16**). Chiral Brønsted acid catalyst (*S*)-**1-59** activated both trichloroacetimidate leaving group on donor **1-62 α** and the acceptors and promoted the coupling through a S_N2 reaction. As for the chiral secondary acceptors, they suggested that the (*R*)/(*S*)-diastereoselectivity was originated from the higher stability of **1-62 α** /(*S*)-**1-59**/(*R*)-**1-**

63 intermediate when compared to **1-62 α** /*(S)*-**1-59**/*(S)*-**1-63** intermediate.^[25]

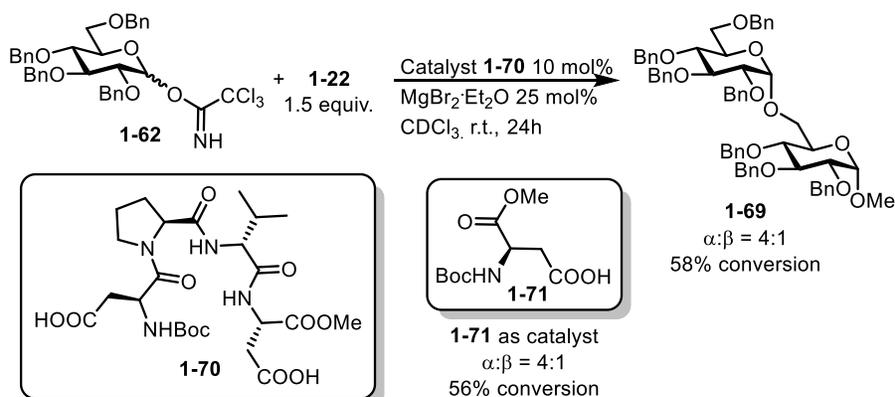
Scheme 1-16. Glycosylation mechanism proposed by Toshima and coworkers



Bennett and coworkers later discovered that the similar chiral Brønsted acid catalyst could be used in the selective formation of the challenging β -2-deoxyl-glycosyl linkages (**Scheme 1-17-a**).^[26] They found that by using *(S)*-**1-68** as catalyst, glycosyl donor **1-65 α** could couple with 1-octanol to form **1-66 β** as product in 80% yield with great selectivity. When **1-65 β** was used as donor, **1-66 α** could be obtained with great selectivity but in lower yield in the presence of chiral catalyst *(R)*-**1-68** and 1-octanol. Although the selectivity was great for **1-65 β** with *(R)*-**1-68** catalyst, **1-65 β** couldn't be isolated in pure form since it was not stable and quickly became the more stable **1-65 α** isomer. They believed that this reaction proceeded through a S_N2 mechanism. Unfortunately, when glucose based primary alcohol acceptor **1-22** was used, **1-67** was only obtained in low yield despite high β -selectivity (**Scheme 1-17-b**).

Scheme 1-17. Bennett's synthesis of 2-deoxyl-glycosides by using chiral **1-68** catalyst

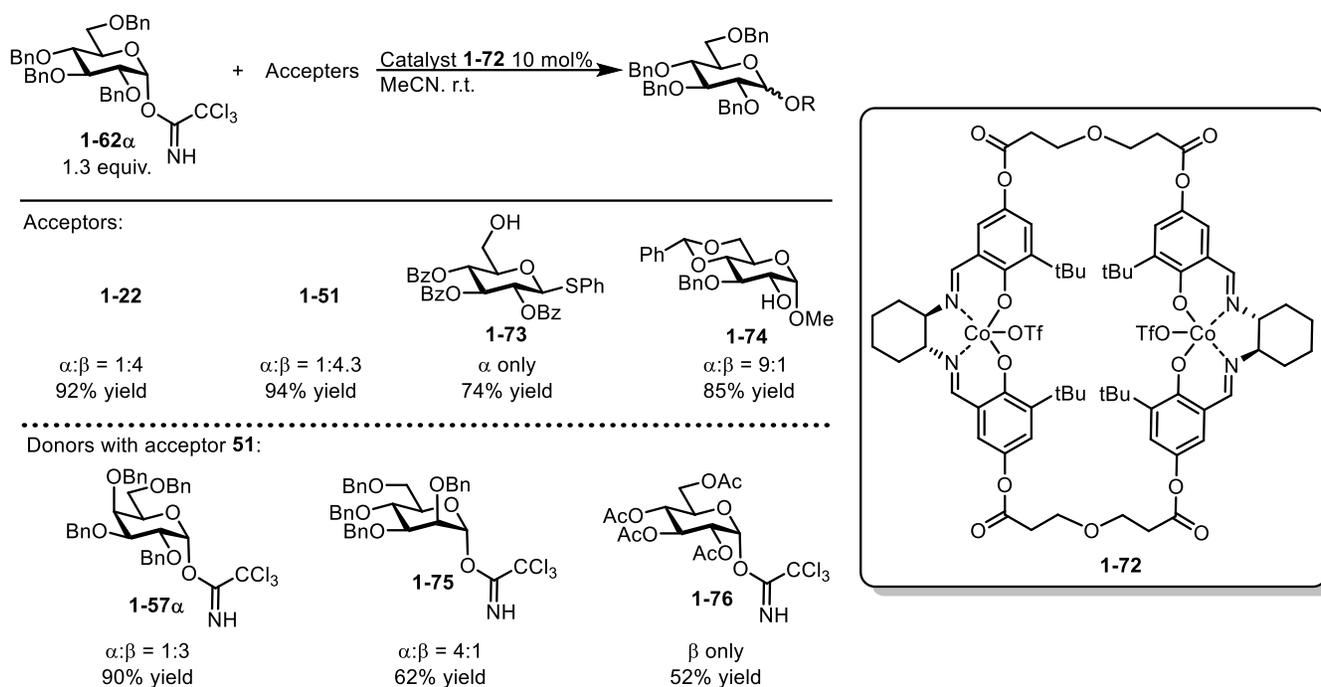
In 2013, Miller lab, based on their previous studies on glycosylation^[27] and inspired by the retention mechanism in enzymatic glycosylation process^[9], found that aspartic acid derivative **1-71** or a synthetic tetrapeptide **1-70** could catalyze the glycosylation with MgBr₂ salt as co-catalyst to obtain **1-69** with moderate α -selectivity (**Scheme 1-18**).^[28] It is worth to mention that when using **1-62** as the donor, MgBr₂ salt, **1-70** or **1-71** alone can't achieve a satisfactory conversion as catalyst. This example shows that there is a great potential of using synthetic peptides to control the selectivity of glycosylation reactions in a bio-mimetic manner.

Scheme 1-18. Miller's application of using peptides to catalyze selective glycosylation reactions

Galan and coworkers in 2015 reported that a C₂ symmetrical dimeric-salen-Co catalyst **1-72** could act as chiral catalyst when

1-62 α was used as glycosyl donor and coupled with different acceptors (**Scheme 1-19**).^[29] The disaccharide products could be prepared in good yields with moderate to great selectivity. They found that both the chemical properties such as stereo- and electronical properties of acceptors and C_2 symmetry of **1-72** catalyst were essential in getting satisfactory α and β selectivity in this reaction. When donor **1-76** with a participating acetyl group at C-2 was used, the reaction was β -selective, suggesting the participation of the neighboring group.

Scheme 1-19. Galan's selective glycosylation using chiral catalyst **1-72**

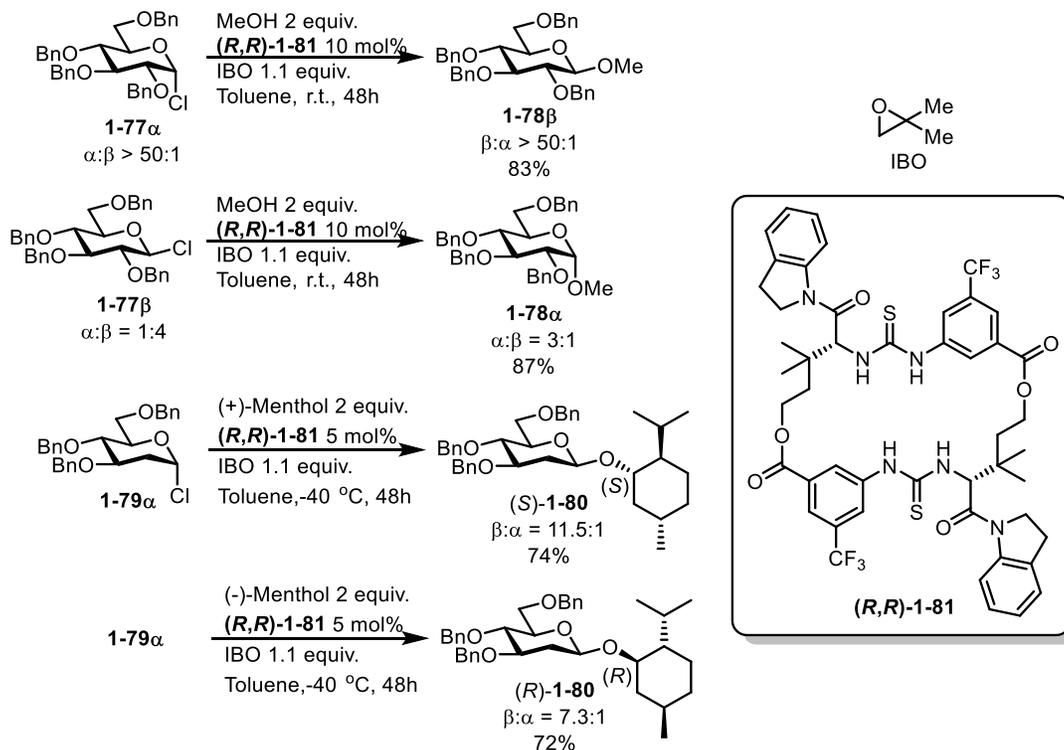


1.2.2.2 Glycosyl Chlorides as Donors

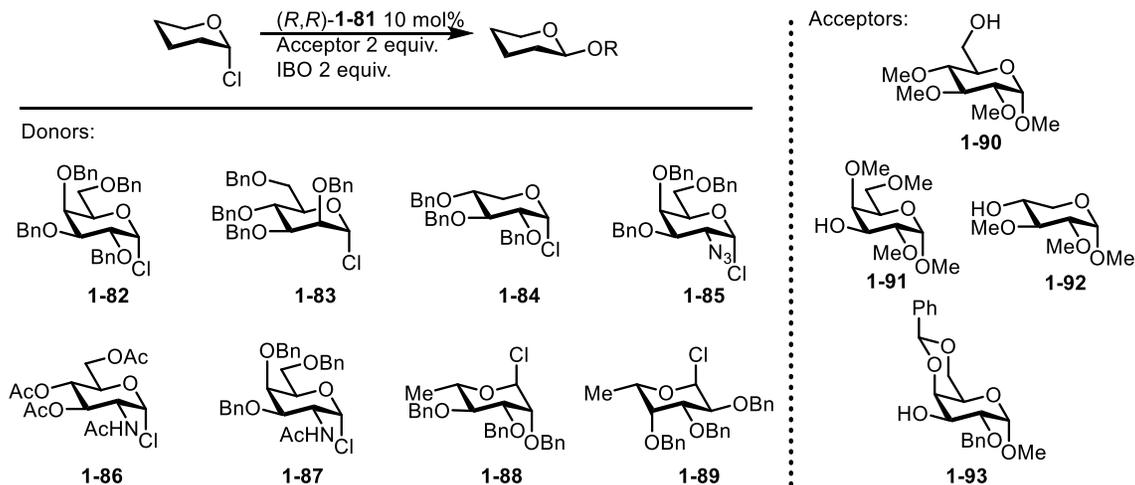
Early in 2017, Jacobsen's group, based on their previous studies^[30], developed a stereoselective glycosylation reaction using glycosyl chloride donors and a C_2 symmetric macrocyclic bistiourea chiral catalyst (R,R)-**1-81**.^[31] In their report, the stereo-outcome of this reaction was totally dependent on the α - or β -configuration of glycosyl chloride donors (**Scheme 1-20**). They proposed that this transformation was *via* S_N2 process. When donor **1-77 α** was coupled with methanol, **1-78 β** could be formed in 83% yield with great selectivity. When β -enriched glycosyl chloride **1-77 β** was treated with same nucleophile under the same condition, **1-78 α** could be obtained as the major product. The β -glycosyl chloride can't be isolated in pure isomeric form. Although this method itself is highly selective, it is difficult to prepare α -glycosidic linkages selectively. They also found the chiral recognition process between donors and acceptors in their transformations. For example, when (+)- and (-)-menthol was

used as acceptor to react with **1-79 α** , respectively, good β -selectivity could be obtained in both cases. But with (+)-menthol provided higher β -selectivity than (-)-menthol. Isobutylene oxide (IBO) was used as an electrophilic reagent to trap HCl by-product.

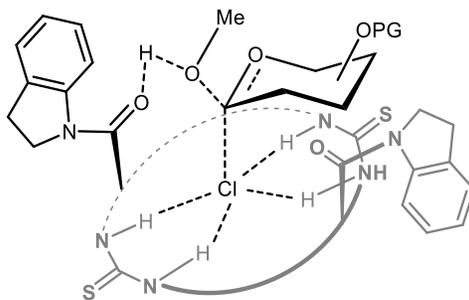
Scheme 1-20. Jacobsen's chiral bithiourea catalyst **1-81** in glycosylation



Unlike previous cases where the changes of different glycosyl donors and accepters will have significant impacts on α - and β -selectivity, this glycosylation reaction is predictable and always β -selective starting from α -glycosyl chlorides. Not only glycosyl donor **1-77 α** and 2-deoxyglucosyl donor **1-79 α** could be coupled with accepters listed below, different donors such as **1-82**, **1-83**, ..., **1-89** could also be used to couple with different accepters such as **1-90**, **1-91**, **1-92** and **1-93** to afford disaccharide products in good yields with the β -selectivity ranging from 4:1 to greater 99:1 (**Scheme 1-21**). Among the accepters, **1-92** is the mismatched secondary acceptor and 59% yield with 6.7:1 β -selectivity were obtained when it was coupled with **1-82**.

Scheme 1-21. Substrates and acceptors scope for Jacobsen's β -selective glycosylation

They also measured the competitive secondary α -deuterium kinetic isotope effects (SDKIEs) at the anomeric position. For β -product, the value of SDKIE is greater than 1.2, while for the α -product, the SDKIE is smaller than 1.2 but greater than 1.^[32] These results suggested that the formation of β -product was primarily *via* S_N2 mechanism and the α -product was more likely derived from oxocarbenium ion *via* S_N1 mechanism. A plausible working model was proposed based on experimental results and computed transition states (**Scheme 1-22**). The key interactions in the model involved the activation of alcohol nucleophile by a Lewis basic interaction with carbonyl oxygen of indoline amide moiety *via* hydrogen bonding and the activation of chloride leaving group on donors by bistiourea moiety through hydrogen bonding.

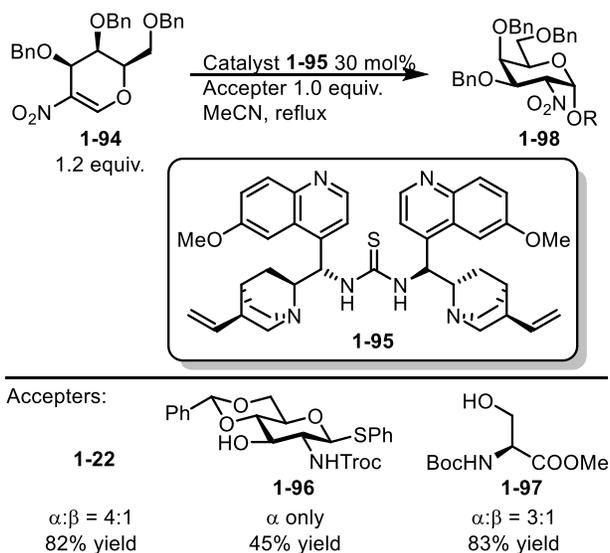
Scheme 1-22. Proposed working model for Jacobsen's β -selective glycosylation

1.2.2.3 Glycals as Donors

About the same time, in 2016, Galan and coworkers, Yoshida, Takao and coworkers reported that a bifunctional chiral thiourea catalyst could promote the α -selective glycosylation to 2-nitroglycals. In Galan's report, 2-nitrogalactal **1-94** was used as glycosyl donor and coupled with different glycosyl acceptors in the presence of chiral catalyst **1-95** (**Scheme 1-23**).^[33] For

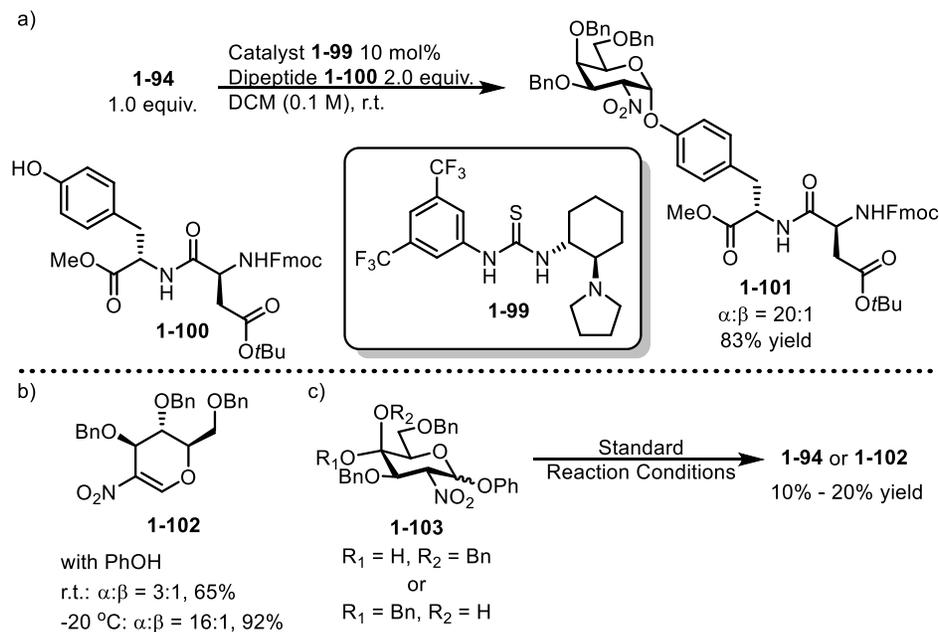
primary alcohol acceptors such as **1-22** and **1-97**, moderate α -selectivity could be obtained with good yields. While great α -selectivity could be achieved when secondary acceptor **96** was used, lower yield was observed. After the reduction of the nitro group at C-2, disaccharide products **1-98** could be converted to 1,2-*cis* galactosamine glycosides, which is generally challenging to synthesize.

Scheme 1-23. Galan's report of using chiral thiourea catalyst **1-95** for α -selective glycosylation



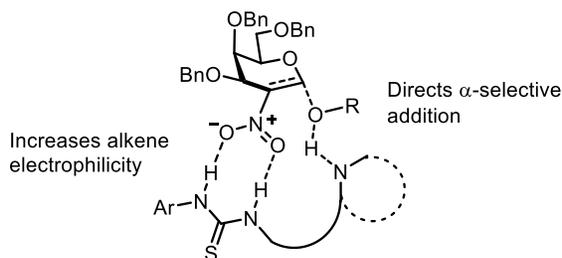
In Yoshida and Takao's report, 2-nitrogalactal **1-94** was coupled with different phenol derivatives, such as tyrosine containing dipeptide **1-100**, by using chiral catalyst **1-99**. Great α -selectivity could be obtained with good yield in most cases (**Scheme 1-24-a**).^[34] Lower stereoselectivity ($\alpha:\beta = 2:1$) was observed when the enantiomer of **1-99** was used as the catalyst. They also found that 2-nitroglucal **1-102** could be used as the donor in this reaction. Great α -selectivity of the corresponding product could be prepared at lower temperature in 92% yield (**Scheme 1-24-b**). However, the glycosylation products **1-103** from **1-94** and **1-102** could undergo elimination to form the glycol substrates **1-94** or **1-102** in 10-20% yield (**Scheme 1-24-c**).

Scheme 1-24. Yoshida and Takao's α -selective glycosylation of using chiral catalyst **1-99**



A working model was proposed in both reports. The thiourea moiety could coordinate with nitro group through hydrogen bonding and therefore increase the electrophilicity of alkene. The amine moiety of the catalysts at the same time could activate the alcohol nucleophile and direct the α -selective addition to alkene to form α -glycoside products (**Scheme 1-25**).

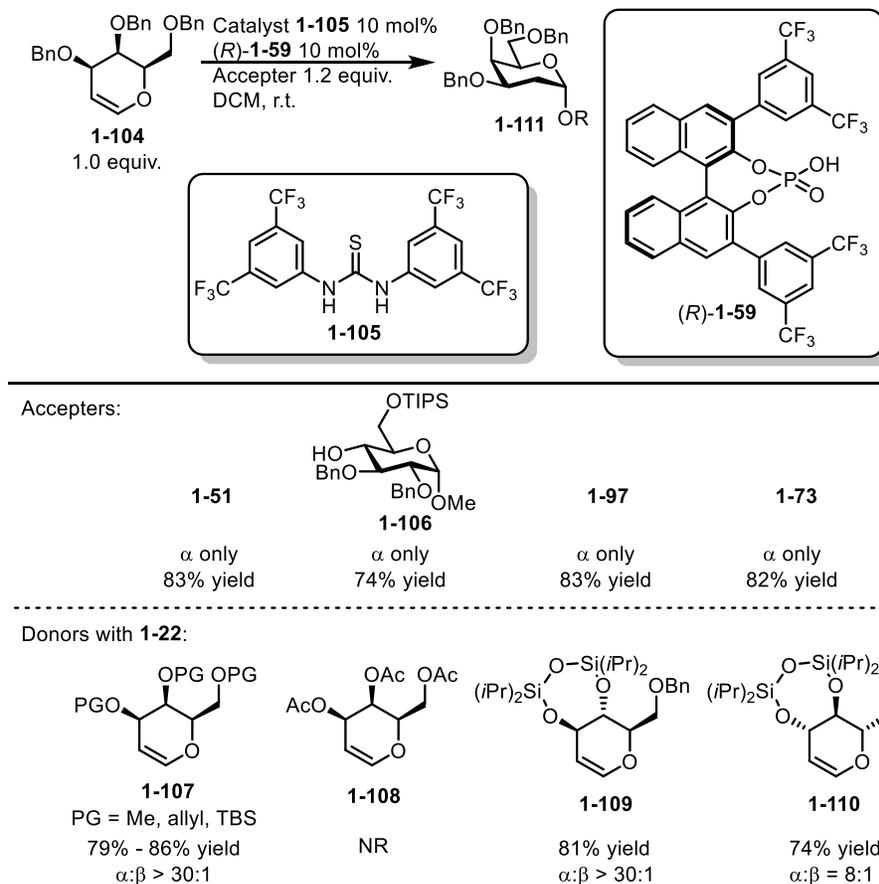
Scheme 1-25. Working model for bifunctional chiral thiourea catalyzed glycosylation reaction of glycals



In 2017, Galan group found that thiourea catalyst **1-105**, in combination with chiral Brønsted acid catalyst (*R*)-**1-59**, could cooperatively affect the stereo-outcome of glycosylation reaction (**Scheme 1-26**).^[35] D-galactal donor **1-104** was coupled with different acceptors by using catalysts **1-105** and (*R*)-**1-59**, for primary alcohol acceptors such as **1-51**, **1-97** and **1-73**. Exclusive α -glycosides were obtained in great yields. For secondary acceptor **1-106**, the glycosylation was slower and when the reaction was conducted at 45 °C and α -glycoside product could be obtained in 74% yield. This reaction proceeded well with different protecting groups on galactal donor **1-107**, such as methyl, allyl and TBS groups. No reaction was observed when per-

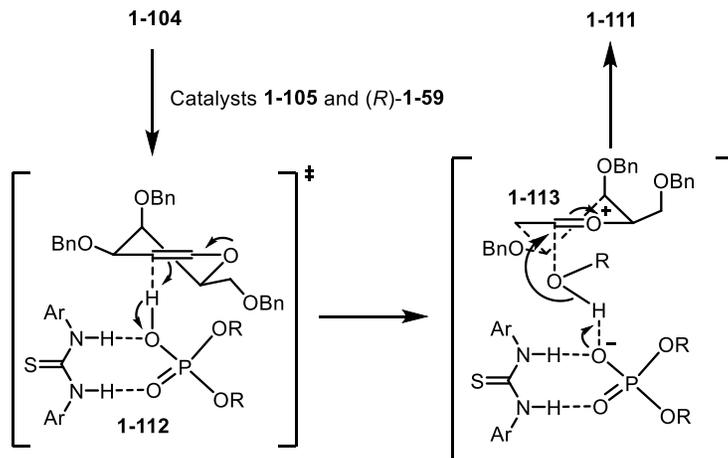
acetylated donor **1-108** was used. D-Glucal donor **1-109** and L-rhamnal donor **1-110** also worked well in this reaction with good selectivity. However, for these two donors, the 3,4-O-siloxane protecting group is necessary to avoid the Ferrier rearrangement byproduct.

Scheme 1-26. Galan's cooperative strategy for the synthesis of α -glycosides from glycals



They also found that no change in anomeric ratio was observed when they resubmitted an anomeric mixture of product **1-111** into the standard reaction conditions. This suggested that the formation of α -glycosides was not due to the self-isomerization to the more stable α -isomer. A plausible model was proposed in **Scheme 1-27**. Thiourea catalyst **1-105** could form hydrogen bonds with chiral catalyst **(R)-1-59** in complex **1-112**. Glycosyl donor **1-104** could be activated by complex **1-112** and this induced a proton addition to the alkene from the less hindered face to form oxocarbenium ion intermediate **1-113**. The phosphate anion could then activate and direct the acceptor to react with **1-113** to afford product **1-111** in high stereoselectivity.

Scheme 1-27. Plausible working model proposed by Galan and coworkers



1.3 Chiral Catalysts in Regioselective Modifications of Carbohydrates

The chemical synthesis of oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates often requires regioselective manipulations of different hydroxy groups (OHs) of carbohydrates. The most established approaches are based on the steric or electronic differences in the intrinsic reactivity of different OHs.^[36] Although these approaches are very effective, extensive synthetic efforts and careful separation of products are usually involved to selectively functionalize one OH in the presence of other OHs. Sometimes, it is impossible to do so because the reactivity differences between OHs are just too small.

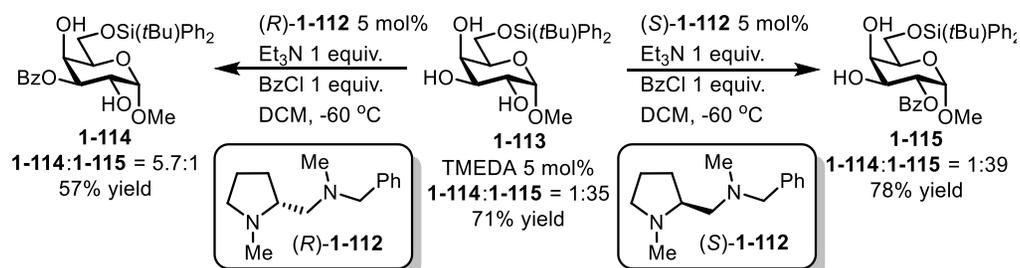
Given the fact that enzymatic carbohydrate synthesis displays a well-controlled regioselectivity stands on the substrate-enzyme recognition process, carbohydrate chemists in the last decades have developed several classes of chiral catalysts to mimic enzymatic transformations. The trivial reactivity differences of OHs can be recognized by these chiral catalysts and they could either enhance or override the intrinsic selectivity to make those products otherwise difficult to prepare.

1.3.1 Peptides and its Derivatives in Regioselective Modifications

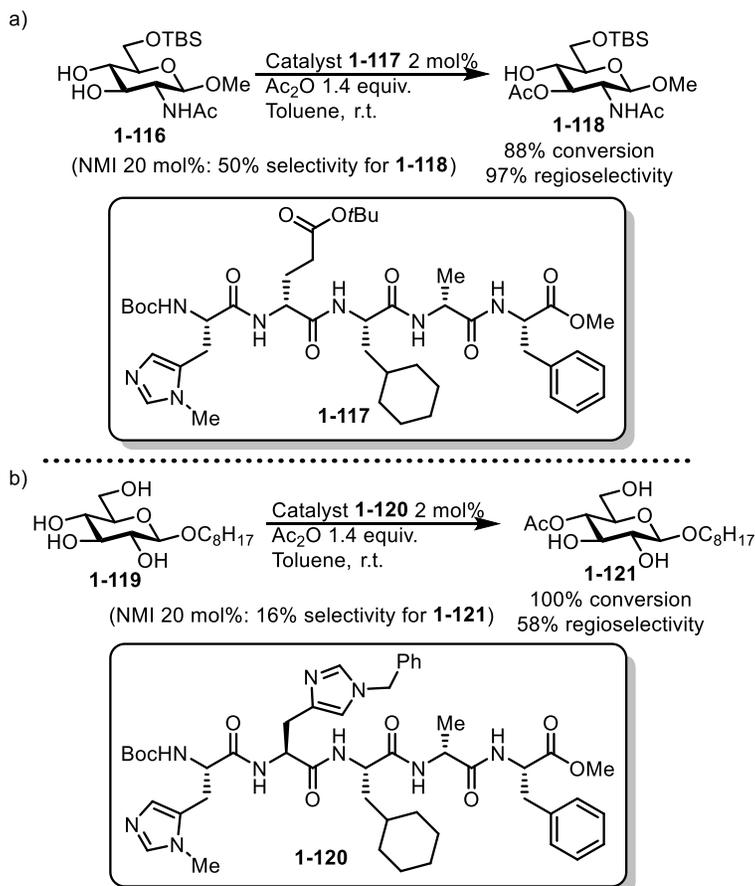
In 2003, Vasella and coworkers first reported that proline-derived diamine catalysts **(R)-1-112** and **(S)-1-112**, originally developed by Oriyama's group for kinetic resolution of secondary alcohols and desymmetrization of *meso*-diols,^[37] could be used in regioselective benzylation for different mono- and di-protected monosaccharides.^[38] They found that when substrate **1-113** was treated with Et₃N and BzCl, **(R)-1-112** catalyst gave 3-*O* benzyolated product **1-114** in good regioselectivity with 57% yield, while the **(S)-1-112** catalyst afforded 2-*O* benzyolated product **1-115** in great regioselectivity and yield. When tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA) was used as achiral catalyst, the intrinsic selectivity strongly favored **1-115** in this

transformation. These results showed that (*S*)-**1-112** catalyst could enhance the intrinsic selectivity, while (*R*)-**1-112** catalyst could override it (**Scheme 1-28**). The authors suggested that the regioselectivity outcome of different monosaccharide substrates with different PGs patterns was depended on the structure of the OHs and intramolecular hydrogen bonding.

Scheme 1-28. Vasella's regioselective benzylation by using proline-derived catalyst **1-112**



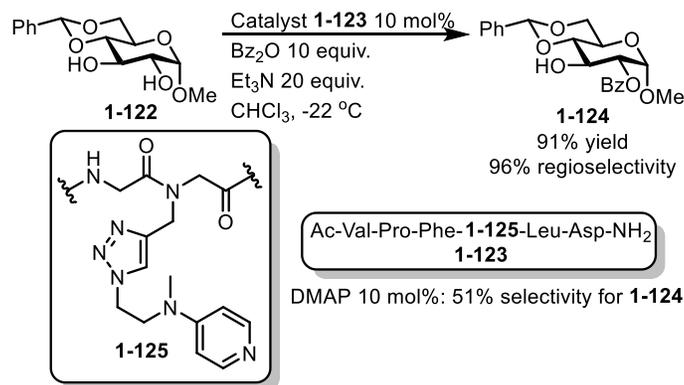
Later, Miller group, based on their previous studies on enantioselective acylation by using synthetic peptides^[39], discovered that synthetic peptide catalysts **1-117** and **1-120** with modified histidine moieties on the side chain could be used to regioselectively acylate monosaccharide substrates.^[40] For substrate **1-116**, 3-*O* could be acylated to afford product **1-118** in great yield with 97% regioselectivity (with 3% of 4-*O* acylated product) when catalyst **1-117** was used, while the intrinsic regioselectivity for **1-116** by using achiral *N*-methyl imidazole (NMI) catalyst was 50% for product **1-118** with 22% 4-*O* acylated product and 28% di-acylated product (**Scheme 1-29-a**). This result showed that peptide catalyst **1-117** could enhance the intrinsic selectivity for this substrate. When substrate **1-119** was used, 4-*O* acylated product **1-121** could be obtained as a major diastereomer with 58% of regioselectivity (other diastereomers are 2-*O* (9%), 3-*O* (11%) and 6-*O* (22%) mono-acylated products) by using catalyst **1-120** (**Scheme 1-29-b**). The intrinsic selectivity for substrate **1-119** was only 16% for product **1-121** (more reactive 6-*O* mono-acylated product is the major product with 64% of selectivity), indicating that the peptide catalyst **1-120** could override the intrinsic selectivity in this case. They also demonstrated that related synthetic peptide catalysts could be applied to regioselective Barton-McCombie deoxygenation reaction of carbohydrate substrates to form various deoxyglycosides.^[41] They also applied this method to the modification carbohydrate moiety of natural products such as vancomycin.^[42] The synthetic peptide catalysts have been applied to the phosphorylation of Inositols^[43] and modification of other polyol nature products as well.^[42]

Scheme 1-29. Miller's regioselective acylation by using synthetic peptide catalysts

In 2016, Kirsch and coworkers reported an example where DMAP-based small molecular peptides could be synthesized by simply attaching DMAP into a side chain of peptide through click chemistry and used for regioselective benzylation of carbohydrates.^[44] A variety of peptide scaffolds could be synthesized from solid-phase peptide synthesis to form a library of DMAP-based small molecular peptides. After screening the library of catalysts, they found that substrate **1-122** could be selectively acylated at 2-O to form product **1-124** in 91% yield with 96% regioselectivity by using catalyst **1-123**. When DMAP was used as achiral catalyst, 51% of regioselectivity with 66% conversion was observed for product **1-124** with 18% of 3-O acylated product and 31% of di-acylated product. However, the peptide catalyst in this method is very substrate-specific. Different peptide catalysts must be screened for different monosaccharide substrates or even same monosaccharide with different protecting groups. The authors believed that in their DMAP-based peptide catalysts, the DMAP moiety was accountable for catalysis while the peptide chain influenced the regioselectivity of substrates. Early 2017, they discovered that better regioselectivity and easier purification process could be achieved when they attached the peptide catalysts on the solid

supports.^[45]

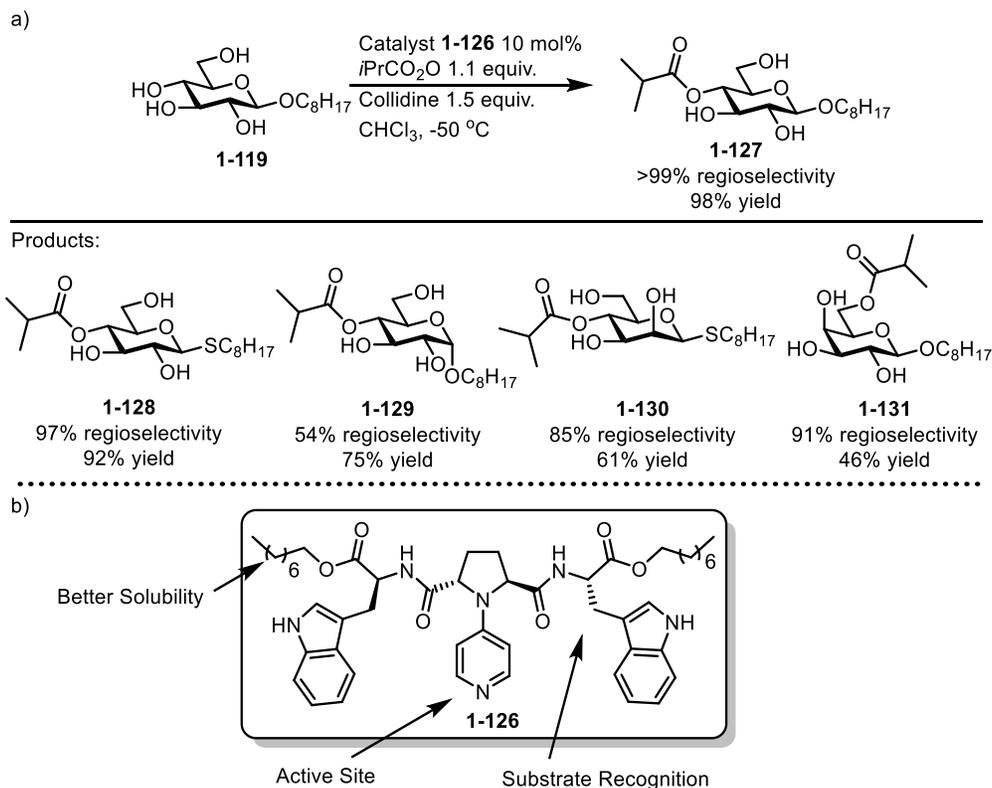
Scheme 1-30. Kirsch's regioselective acylation by using DMAP-based small molecular peptides



1.3.2 Chiral DMAP Derivatives in Regioselective Modifications

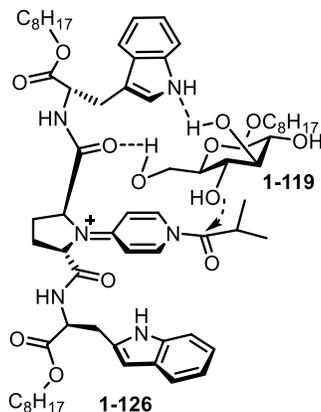
In 2007, Kawabata group reported that by using chiral 4-pyrrolidinopyridine (PPY) catalyst^[46] **1-126**, octyl- β -D-glucopyranoside **1-119** could be acylated regioselectively at 4-*O* to form mono-acylated product **1-127** (**Scheme 1-31-a**).^[47] Because tryptophan moieties are highly preserved in the recognition site of the family of β -glucosidase, they decided to install tryptophan to their catalyst as a functional side chain for the carbohydrate substrates recognition. In addition, octyl ester moiety was introduced to increase the solubility of the chiral catalyst in non-polar solvent, where the hydrogen bonding is stronger. They found the *C*₂-symmetry of catalyst **1-126** was essential in obtaining high regioselectivity. Under the standard condition, substrates **1-119**, **1-128** and **1-130** could all be selectively acylated at 4-*O* in good yields with high regioselectivity (>85%). Moderate 4-*O* selectivity (54%) was observed for substrate **1-129**. However, when **1-131** was used as substrate, the more reactive OH at C-6 was selectively acylated (**Scheme 1-31-a**). The authors believed that the equatorial orientation of OH at C-4 is significant in this selective acylation process.

Scheme 1-31. Kawabata's regioselective 4-*O* acylation by using chiral PPY catalyst **1-126**



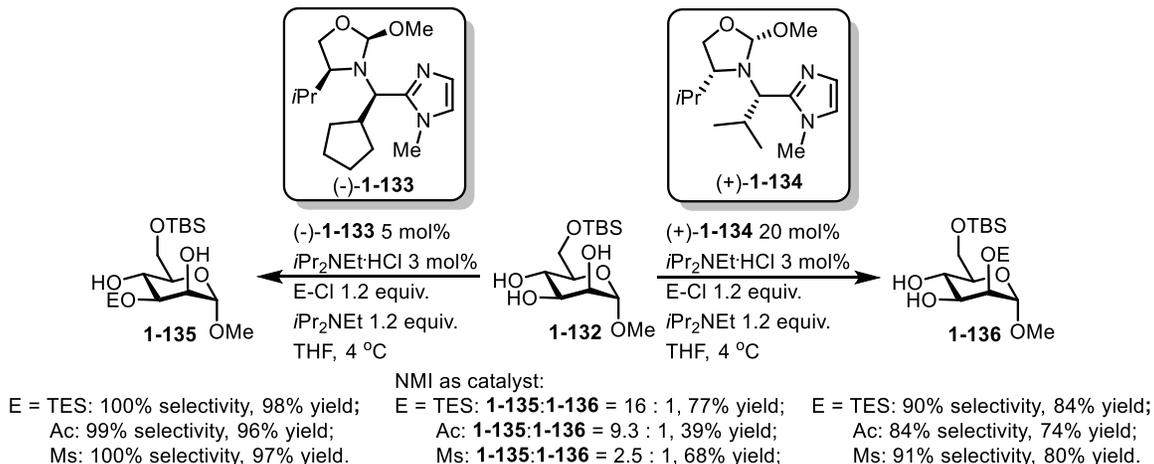
Based on their experimental results, a working model for this transformation was proposed as shown in **Scheme 1-32**.^[47] The key interactions for the substrate-catalyst recognition are the hydrogen bonding between 6-OH and carbonyl oxygen of the amide and the hydrogen bonding between 3-OH and indole nitrogen. According to this model, 4-OH has to be at equatorial position to be spatially closer to acylpyridinium moiety. They also suggested that lower regioselectivity for octyl- α -D-glucopyranoside **1-129** could be attributed to the unfavorable stereo-clash between α -octyloxy substituent and acylpyridinium moiety.

Scheme 1-32. Kawabata's proposed working model

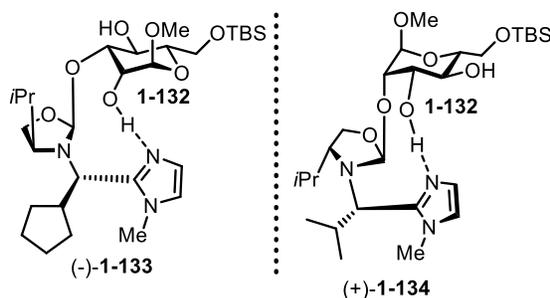


1.3.3 Chiral Catalysts in Regioselective Modifications through Covalent Interactions

In 2013, based on their previous studies on the desymmetrization of *cis*-1,2-diols^[48], Tan and coworkers reported an elegant example that the 1,2-*cis*-diol moiety in carbohydrates can be selectively functionalized by using different chiral imidazole-based catalysts (Scheme 1-33).^[49] When substrate **1-132** was reacted with different electrophiles, (-)-**1-133** catalyst gave 3-*O* functionalized products **1-135** in great yield with greater than 99% regioselectivity. When (+)-**1-134** was used as the catalyst, 2-*O* functionalized products **1-138** could be obtained in good yield with high selectivity. The intrinsic selectivity in these reactions all favored product **1-135** using different electrophiles with achiral *N*-methyl imidazole (NMI) catalyst. They also demonstrated that other triols in carbohydrate substrates and 1,2-*cis*-diols in furanose substrate worked well under the standard condition. It is worth to mention that the catalysts were prepared in glove box and the reactions were also run in glove box due to the moisture sensitive nature of the catalysts and reactions.

Scheme 1-33. Tan's selective functionalization of 1,2-*cis*-diols by using chiral catalysts

Based on their experimental results, a plausible working model was proposed (**Scheme 1-34**). Firstly, a sterically matched OH was covalently attached onto the oxazolidine ring through transacetalation reaction and released a molecule of methanol. Due to the formation of the covalent bond, it makes the oxygen that attached to it chemically unreactive. The defined stereocenter on the catalyst made the imidazole moiety spatially closer to the OH *cis*- to the oxygen that bonded to the catalyst and activated the OH through hydrogen bonding. Final functionalized products could be released after trapping the activated OH with different electrophiles.

Scheme 1-34. Tan's model for selective functionalizations of 1,2-*cis*-diols

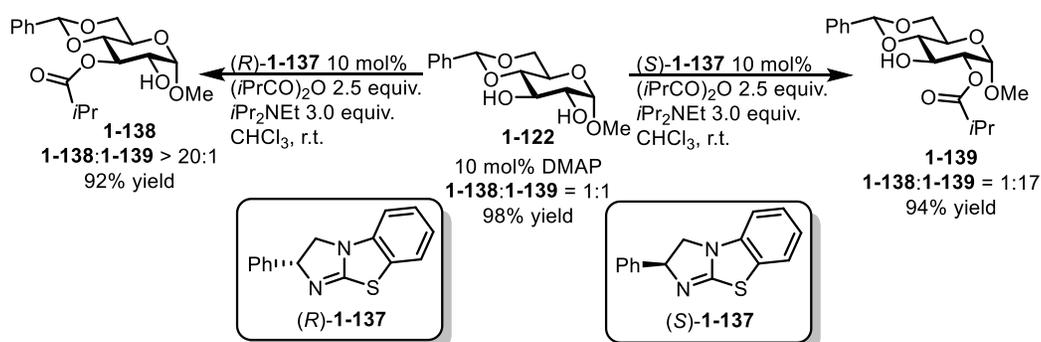
1.3.4 Chiral Catalysts in Regioselective and Siteselective Modifications through Cation-*n*

Interactions

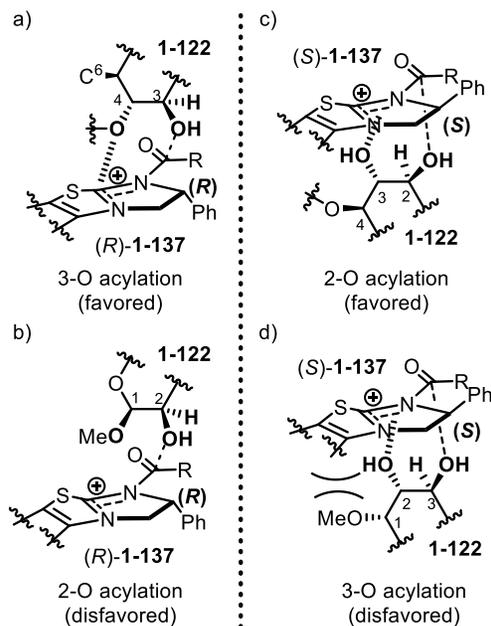
In 2017, Tang group, based on by their previous studies on acylations of anomeric hydroxy groups,^[50] reported a chiral BTM catalysts directed regioselective acylation of 1,2-*tran*-diols (**Scheme 1-35**).^[51] In their report, when **1-122** was subjected to

isobutyric anhydride, the (*R*)-**1-137** catalyst gave 3-*O* acylated product **1-138** in 92% yield with greater than 20:1 regioselectivity, while the (*S*)-**1-137** catalyst afforded 2-*O* acylated product **1-139** with great yield and selectivity. When DMAP was used as achiral catalyst, there was no selectivity for the formation of any of the two products. They also demonstrated that other 1,2-*trans*-diols in carbohydrates could be regioselectively acylated under the standard condition. In addition, the scope of the chiral catalyst-controlled acylation was further extended to site-selective acylation of several complex substrates, such as tetraol derived from trehalose and a diol where each hydroxyl group located in two different sugar unites in a disaccharide.

Scheme 1-35. Tang's regioselective acylation of *trans*-1,2-diols in carbohydrates

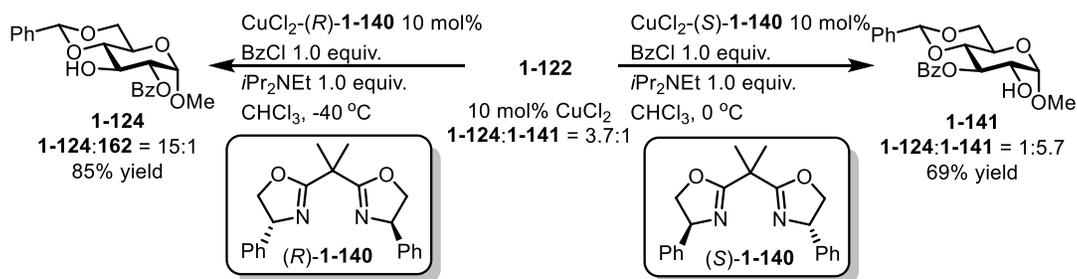


Based on experimental results and computational calculations, a plausible working model was proposed. The key interaction for substrate recognition is the cation-lone pair interaction between the acylated positively-charged BTM catalyst **1-137** and the lone pair on OR or OH group of the substrate. When substrate **1-122** was subjected to (*R*)-**1-137** catalyst, the 3-*O* acylated product was favored because the cation-lone pair interaction between 4-OR and catalyst was available and stronger, thus helped to recognize the substrate (**Scheme 1-36-a**). The cation-lone pair interaction between 1-OMe and (*R*)-**1-137** catalyst was not available due to the improper α orientation of OMe group (**Scheme 1-36-b**). When (*S*)-**1-137** catalyst was used, the 2-*O* acylated product was favored because the cation-lone pair interaction between 3-OH and catalyst was stronger (**Scheme 1-36-c**). Although the cation-lone pair interaction was also available between 2-OH and catalyst, this interaction was weakened by steric repulsion of between 1-OMe group and catalyst (**Scheme 1-36-d**). This model could also be used in predicting the regioselectivity of other carbohydrate 1,2-*trans*-diols and polyols.

Scheme 1-36. Tang's proposed model for selective acylation of 1,2-*trans*-diols

1.3.5 Chiral Metal Complexes in Regioselective Modifications

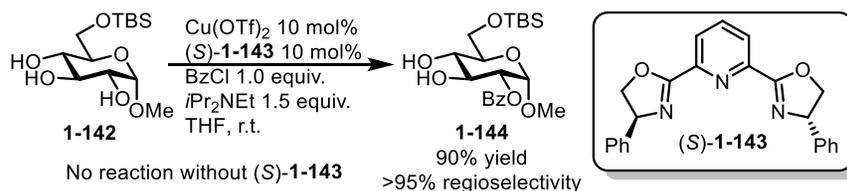
Miller group in 2013 reported that chiral copper(II) complex could catalyze a regioselective benzylation of various partially protected monosaccharides (**Scheme 1-37**).^[52] When 10 mol% CuCl_2 was used with substrate **1-122** and BzCl , the intrinsic selectivity favors the formation of 2-*O* benzylated product **1-124** over 3-*O* benzylated product **1-141** in a 3.7:1 ratio. When chiral (*R*)-**1-140** ligand was added into the reaction, product **1-124** could be obtained in 85% yield with high regioselectivity. Product **1-141** could be prepared in good selectivity (5.7:1) and yield when (*S*)-**1-140** ligand was used. This method could also be applied to other 1,2-*trans*- and *cis*-diols coupled with different electrophiles with moderate to excellent regioselectivity.

Scheme 1-37. Miller's application of chiral copper(II) complexes in benzylation of diols in carbohydrates

Later, Dong and coworkers found the chiral copper(II) complex could also be applied to various triols in pyranoses and

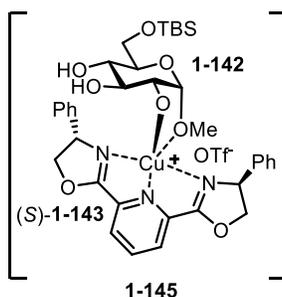
furanoses (**Scheme 1-38**).^[53] In their studies, Cu(OTf)₂ catalyst alone without ligand was not effective. By adding chiral (*S*)-**1-143** ligand into the reaction, substrate **1-142** could be selectively benzoylated at 2-*O* and formed product **1-144** in 90% yield with greater than 95% regioselectivity. However, when (*R*)-**1-143** ligand was added, **1-144** remained as the major product with slightly lower regioselectivity (88%).

Scheme 1-38. Dong's chiral copper(II) complex in benzoylation of triols



A reaction mechanism was proposed in **Scheme 1-39**. Under the standard condition, chiral copper(II) complex could bind to 1,2-*cis*-dioxo moiety (1-OMe and 2-*O*) of the substrate **1-142** to form copper alkoxide intermediate **1-145**. The authors suggested that the nucleophilicity of 2-*O* was enhanced due to the binding with copper complex. **1-145** was then trapped by electrophile to give the final product. According to their kinetic studies, the nucleophilic addition to electrophile was the turnover limiting step in this transformation.

Scheme 1-39. Dong's proposed key intermediate for benzoylation of triols

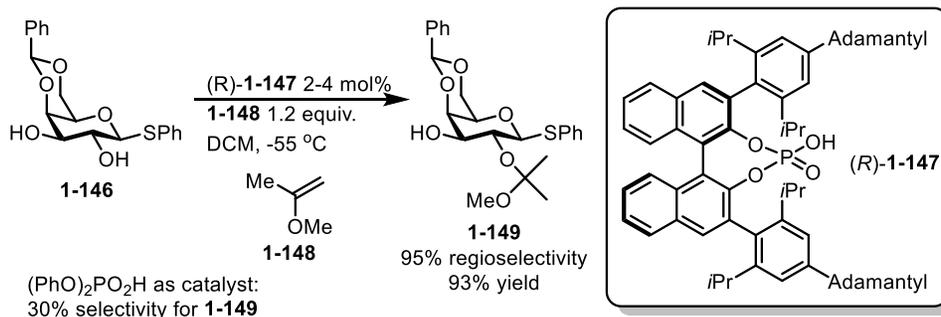


1.3.6 Chiral Brønsted Acids in Regioselective Modifications

Nargony's group in 2013 reported that chiral Brønsted acid derivatives could catalyze a regioselective acetalization of 1,2-diols in carbohydrates (**Scheme 1-40**).^[54] In their report, when substrate **1-146** was subject to (*R*)-**1-147** catalyst and **1-148**, 2-*O* could be selectively protected to form product **1-149** in 93% yield and 95% regioselectivity. When achiral phosphoric acid (PhO)₂P(O)OH was used, the intrinsic selectivity was in favor of 3-*O* protected product, and the regioselectivity of product **1-**

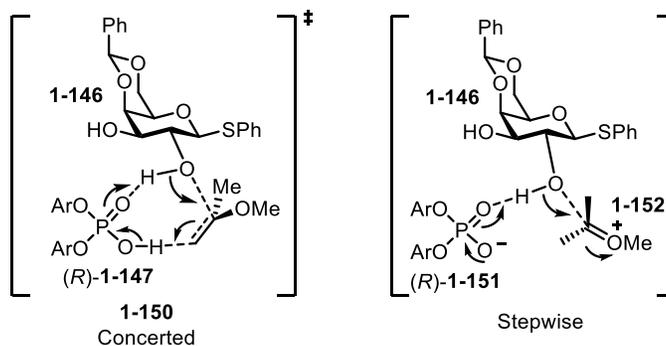
149 was only 30%. When (*S*)-**1-147** was used as catalyst in this transformation, in most cases, lower levels of regioselectivity were obtained.

Scheme 1-40. Nargony's regioselective protection by using chiral Brønsted acid (*R*)-**1-147**



As part of their mechanistic studies, they found that the regioselectivity of the product was under kinetic control and no isomerization occurred under the reaction temperature. Two plausible mechanisms involving a concerted pathway and a stepwise pathway were proposed based on their experimental results. In the concerted pathway through intermediate **1-150**, chiral phosphoric acid (*R*)-**1-147** could activate substrate **1-146** through hydrogen bonding and the regioselectivity was due to the more favored binding between 2-OH and chiral catalyst. In the stepwise pathway, chiral phosphate (*R*)-**1-151** and cationic intermediate **1-152** were formed from (*R*)-**1-147** and **1-148**, respectively. Because of the chiral backbone of (*R*)-**1-151**, the hydrogen bonding between catalyst and 2-OH was favored and the OH was then activated to form final product **1-149**.

Scheme 1-41. Nargony's proposed mechanisms

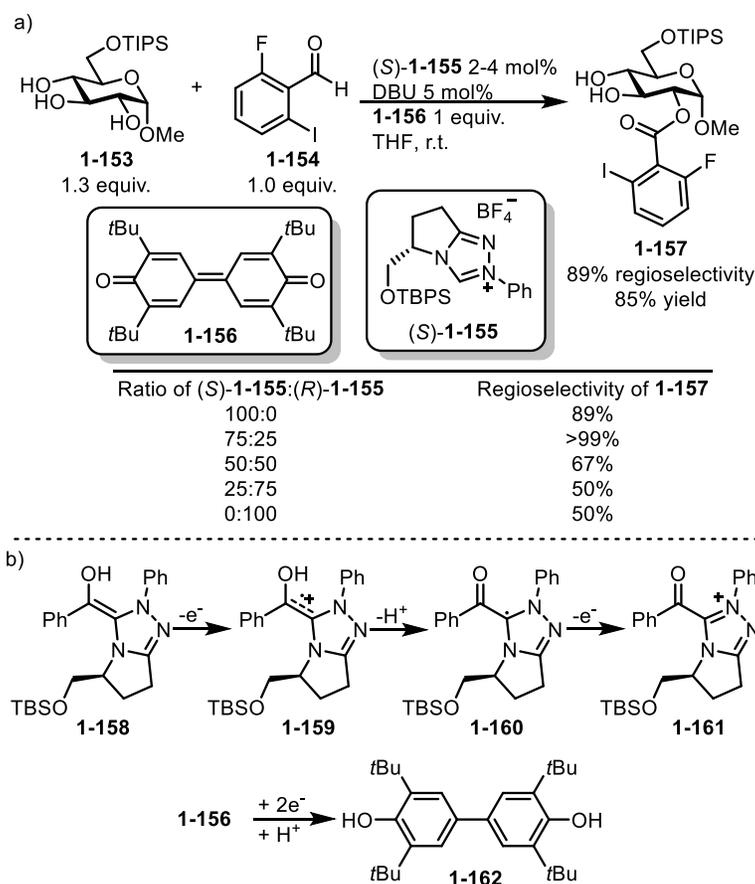


1.3.7 Chiral NHCs in Regioselective Modifications

Based on their previous studies,^[55] Studer and coworkers reported the application of chiral N-Heterocyclic-Carbene (NHC) in regioselective acylation of diols and triols in carbohydrates (**Scheme 1-42-a**) in 2016.^[56] Substrate **1-153** was treated with **1-154**

and **1-156** in the presence of chiral NHC catalyst (*S*)-**1-155**. 2-*O* acylated product **1-157** could be prepared in 85% yield with 89% regioselectivity. They believed that since a second equivalent of the free NHC catalyst was required in the acylation step, a nonlinear effect on the regioselectivity should be expected. They indeed found that when the ratio between (*S*)- and (*R*)-**1-155** was 3:1, a maximum regioselectivity for product **1-157** could be obtained at greater than 99%. These results indicated that a cooperative process was involved in this reaction and in the acylating step, one enantiomer of the **1-155** catalyst was part of acylating reagent, while the other enantiomer of **1-155** was likely to activate alcohol through hydrogen bonding. **1-156** was used as two-electron-oxidant to oxidize key Breslow intermediate **1-158** to **1-161** through radical cation **1-159** and radical **1-160** intermediates in this transformation and formed **1-162** (Scheme 1-42-b).^[57]

Scheme 1-42. Studer's regioselective acylation using chiral NHC catalysts



1.4 Conclusions and Outlooks

During the past 15 years, a number of chiral reagents and catalysts have been developed for glycosylation and modification of carbohydrates. Complementary to some of the traditional approaches, those new developments significantly improved our

ability to synthesize various glycosidic linkages with high yields and selectivity. It is expected that these new methods will be applied to the synthesis of complexed carbohydrates, which could be used as probes to further improve our understandings of the functions of carbohydrates in biological systems and developed to novel therapeutics.

For glycosylation reactions, many major challenges remain unsolved. Here are some of them. 1) There is no universal method or a (pair of) catalyst(s) that can promote the formation of α and β glycosidic linkages selectively by using the same glycosyl donor similar to what the enzyme does. 2) The stereogenic center of the secondary alcohol nucleophile in glycosyl acceptors can often influence the stereo-outcome of glycosylation reactions. It is more challenging to achieve high selectivity in the mismatch scenarios. 3) There is still lack of a systematic study on how different hydroxyl protecting groups of carbohydrates may impact a specific type of glycosylation reaction.

For regio- and site-selective modifications, it is much more challenging to override the intrinsic selectivity of OH groups than enhance it. In addition, there is lack of evidence for many of the proposed mechanisms and key interactions. Simple, predictable, and regio- or site-selective protection methods are still in great needs. Very little attention has been paid to the equally important chiral catalyst mediated regioselective deprotection method and methods in this field are yet to be developed.

With the accumulation of more knowledge in both glycosylation reactions and site-selective modifications of carbohydrates mediated by chiral catalysts, we look forward to the realization of chemical glycosylation reactions that can match the stereo- and site-selectivity of enzymes. These new methods will truly transform glycoscience.

1.5 References

- [1] C. R. Bertozzi, L. L. Kiessling, *Science* **2001**, *291*, 2357-2364.
- [2] a) C.-H. Wong, *Carbohydrate-based Drug Discovery*, WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, **2003**; b) P. H. Seeberger, D. B. Werz, *Nature* **2007**, *446*, 1046-1051; c) B. Ernst, J. L. Magnani, *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2009**, *8*, 661-677; d) J. J. Reina, A. Bernardi, *Mini. Rev. Med. Chem.* **2012**, *12*, 1434-1442.
- [3] R. D. Astronomo, D. R. Burton, *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2010**, *9*, 308-324.
- [4] L. L. Kiessling, R. A. Splain, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* **2010**, *79*, 619-653.
- [5] X. Huang, L. Huang, H. Wang, X. S. Ye, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 5221-5224.

- [6] P. H. Seeberger, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2015**, *48*, 1450-1463.
- [7] L. Krasnova, C. H. Wong, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* **2016**, *85*, 599-630.
- [8] T. J. Boltje, T. Buskas, G.-J. Boons, *Nat. Chem.* **2009**, *1*, 611-622.
- [9] L. L. Lairson, B. Henrissat, G. J. Davies, S. G. Withers, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* **2008**, *77*, 521-555.
- [10] R. M. Schmaltz, S. R. Hanson, C. H. Wong, *Chem. Rev.* **2011**, *111*, 4259-4307.
- [11] F. Glorius, Y. Gnas, *Synthesis* **2006**, 1899-1930.
- [12] R. Brabham, M. A. Fascione, in *Selective Glycosylations: Synthetic Methods and Catalysts* (Ed.: C. S. Bennett), Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2017**, pp. 97-113.
- [13] J. H. Kim, H. Yang, G. J. Boons, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 947-949.
- [14] J. Xue, Z. Guo, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 6487-6489.
- [15] J. H. Kim, H. Yang, J. Park, G. J. Boons, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 12090-12097.
- [16] T. J. Boltje, J. H. Kim, J. Park, G. J. Boons, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 284-287.
- [17] T. J. Boltje, J. H. Kim, J. Park, G. J. Boons, *Nat. Chem.* **2010**, *2*, 552-557.
- [18] H. Elferink, R. A. Mensink, P. B. White, T. J. Boltje, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 11217-11220.
- [19] J. Park, T. J. Boltje, G. J. Boons, *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 4367-4370.
- [20] M. A. Fascione, S. J. Adshead, S. A. Stalford, C. A. Kilner, A. G. Leach, W. B. Turnbull, *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 5841-5843.
- [21] M. A. Fascione, C. A. Kilner, A. G. Leach, W. B. Turnbull, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 321-333.
- [22] M. A. Fascione, N. J. Webb, C. A. Kilner, S. L. Warriner, W. B. Turnbull, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2012**, *348*, 6-13.
- [23] T. Fang, K. F. Mo, G. J. Boons, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 7545-7552.
- [24] D. J. Cox, M. D. Smith, A. J. Fairbanks, *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 1452-1455.
- [25] T. Kimura, M. Sekine, D. Takahashi, K. Toshima, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 12131-12134.
- [26] D. Liu, S. Sarrafpour, W. Guo, B. Goulart, C. S. Bennett, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **2014**, *33*, 423-434.
- [27] S. J. Miller, K. S. Griswold, T. E. Horstmann, *Synlett* **2003**, 1923-1926.
- [28] N. D. Gould, C. Liana Allen, B. C. Nam, A. Schepartz, S. J. Miller, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2013**, *382*, 36-42.
- [29] S. Medina, A. S. Henderson, J. F. Bower, M. C. Galan, *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, *51*, 8939-8941.
- [30] S. E. Reisman, A. G. Doyle, E. N. Jacobsen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 7198-7199.
- [31] Y. Park, K. C. Harper, N. Kuhl, E. E. Kwan, R. Y. Liu, E. N. Jacobsen, *Science* **2017**, *355*, 162-166.

- [32] O. Matsson, K. C. Westaway, *Adv. Phys. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *31*, 143-248.
- [33] S. Medina, M. J. Harper, E. I. Balmond, S. Miranda, G. E. Crisenza, D. M. Coe, E. M. McGarrigle, M. C. Galan, *Org. Lett.* **2016**, *18*, 4222-4225.
- [34] K. Yoshida, Y. Kanoko, K. Takao, *Asian J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *5*, 1230-1236.
- [35] C. Palo-Nieto, A. Sau, R. Williams, M. C. Galan, *J. Org. Chem.* **2017**, *82*, 407-414.
- [36] J. Lawandi, S. Rocheleau, N. Moitessier, *Tetrahedron* **2016**, *72*, 6283-6319.
- [37] T. Oriyama, K. Imai, T. Sano, T. Hosoya, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 3529-3532.
- [38] G. Hu, A. Vasella, *Helv. Chim. Acta.* **2002**, *85*, 4369-4391.
- [39] S. J. Miller, G. T. Copeland, N. Papaioannou, T. E. Horstmann, E. M. Ruel, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 1629-1630.
- [40] K. S. Griswold, S. J. Miller, *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 8869-8875.
- [41] M. Sanchez-Rosello, A. L. Puchlopek, A. J. Morgan, S. J. Miller, *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 1774-1782.
- [42] M. W. Giuliano, S. J. Miller, *Top. Curr. Chem.* **2016**, *372*, 157-201.
- [43] B. R. Sculimbrene, S. J. Miller, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 10125-10126.
- [44] F. Huber, S. F. Kirsch, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2016**, *22*, 5914-5918.
- [45] M. L. Tong, F. Huber, E. S. Taghuo Kaptouom, T. Cellnik, S. F. Kirsch, *Chem. Commun.* **2017**, *53*, 3086-3089.
- [46] E. F. V. Scriven, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1983**, *12*, 129-161.
- [47] T. Kawabata, W. Muramatsu, T. Nishio, T. Shibata, H. Schedel, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 12890-12895.
- [48] X. Sun, A. D. Worthy, K. L. Tan, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 8167-8171.
- [49] X. Sun, H. Lee, S. Lee, K. L. Tan, *Nat. Chem.* **2013**, *5*, 790-795.
- [50] a) H.-Y. Wang, K. Yang, D. Yin, C. Liu, D. A. Glazier, W. Tang, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 5272-5275; b) H.-Y. Wang, C. J. Simmons, Y. Zhang, A. M. Smits, P. G. Balzer, S. Wang, W. Tang, *Org. Lett.* **2017**, *19*, 508-511.
- [51] G. Xiao, G. A. Cintron-Rosado, D. A. Glazier, B. M. Xi, C. Liu, P. Liu, W. Tang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2017**, *139*, 4346-4349.
- [52] C. L. Allen, S. J. Miller, *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 6178-6181.
- [53] I. H. Chen, K. G. Kou, D. N. Le, C. M. Rathbun, V. M. Dong, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 5013-5018.
- [54] E. Mensah, N. Camasso, W. Kaplan, P. Nagorny, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 12932-12936.
- [55] R. C. Samanta, S. De Sarkar, R. Fröhlich, S. Grimme, A. Studer, *Chem. Sci.* **2013**, *4*, 2177-2184.
- [56] D. L. Cramer, S. Bera, A. Studer, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2016**, *22*, 7403-7407.

[57] J. Guin, S. De Sarkar, S. Grimme, A. Studer, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 8727-8730.

Chapter 2

Iridium-Catalyzed Dynamic Kinetic Diastereoselective Isomerization (DKDI)

and

Dynamic Kinetic Diastereoselective Glycosylation Reactions(DKDG)

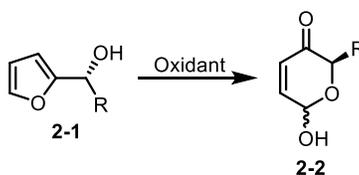
Part of this chapter was taken from the following published article.

H.-Y. Wang, K. Yang, S. R. Bennett, S.-R. Guo, W. Tang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 8756-8759.

2.1 Introduction

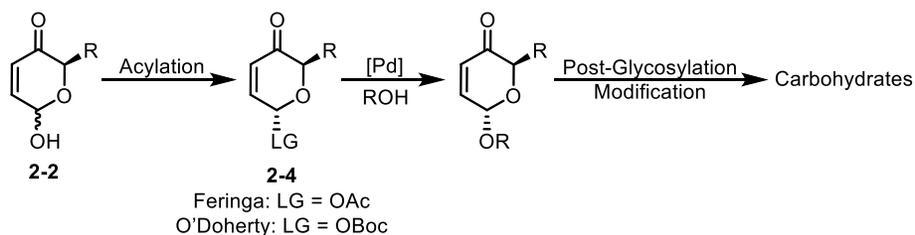
Biogenic furans are considered to be among the most promising sustainable raw materials for the production of fine chemicals.^[1] Besides the defunctionalization methods developed for the synthesis of simple chemicals from furans,^[2] the Achmatowicz rearrangement occupies a unique position as it efficiently converts a feedstock furan **2-1** into a much more structurally complex dihydropyranone **2-2** (Scheme 2-1).^[3]

Scheme 2-1. Achmatowicz rearrangement



The potential of the Achmatowicz rearrangement for *de novo* synthesis of carbohydrates was immediately recognized after its initial discovery in the 1970s.^[4] Later, the research groups of Feringa^[5] and O'Doherty^[6] reported that esters or carbonates of dihydropyranone **2-4** derived from hemiacetal **2-2** could undergo palladium-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation reaction, which represented a unique glycosylation method (Scheme 2-2).^[7] Although the glycosylation is stereospecific, the acylation step that makes **2-4** from **2-2** requires either substrate-dependent enzymatic resolution (R = H)^[8] or separation of a mixture of diastereomers by column chromatography (R = Me and OTBS).^[9]

Scheme 2-2. Feringa-O'Doherty's palladium-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation reaction

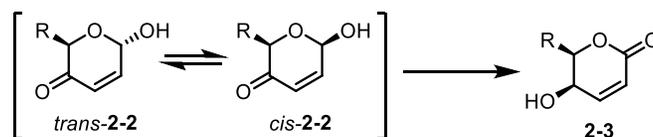


Besides its applications in carbohydrates synthesis, the Achmatowicz rearrangement has also been applied to the synthesis of diverse libraries^[10] and complex natural products,^[11] including hexacyclic harringtonolide completed by our group in 2012.^[12]

Because of the importance of the Achmatowicz rearrangement, a variety of oxidation conditions have been developed for the conversion of **2-1** to **2-2**,^[13] including recently reported practical catalysts based on vanadium^[14] and monooxygenase.^[15]

Efforts have also been devoted to the manipulation of hemiacetal and ketone groups in **2-2**, such as protection or oxidation of the hemiacetal and reduction of the ketone group to form osmundalactone derivatives **2-3** (**Scheme 2-3**).^[16] Osmundalactone derivatives exist widely in many natural products and are also key intermediates in the synthesis of many natural products.^[17] However, most transformations involving the anomeric center are not highly stereoselective.

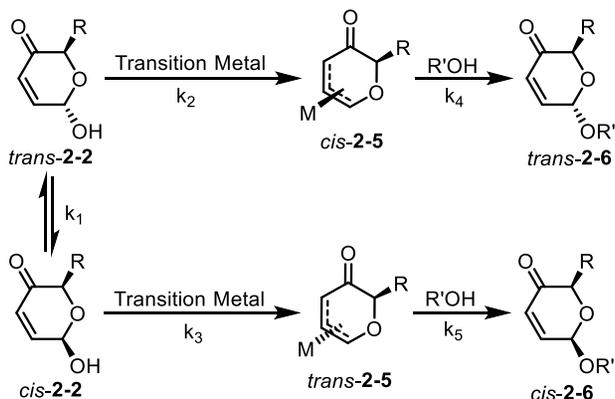
Scheme 2-3. Synthesis of osmundalactone derivatives **2-3** via isomerization of **2-2**



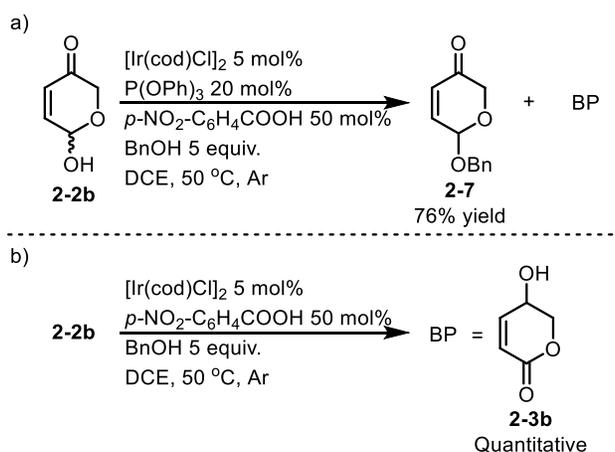
2.2 Results and Discussion

2.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

We envisioned that we could circumvent the acylation problem mentioned above for the synthesis of substrates in Feringa-O'Doherty's palladium-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation reaction by directly using hemiacetal **2-2** derivatives as substrates in glycosylation through a dynamic kinetic diastereoselective process (**Scheme 2-4**). Upon treating **2-2** with transition metal catalyst, the allylic alcohol could be activated^[18] and form π -allyl intermediates *cis*- and *trans*-**2-5**, respectively. Allylic alcohols *trans-2-2* and *cis-2-2* interconvert to each other in a dynamic equilibrium. Depending on the rate-determine step, either *trans-2-6* or *cis-2-6* could be formed as the major product. To avoid steric interactions between the R group and incoming metal-complex, the formation of metal- π -allyl intermediate *trans-2-5* should be faster than that of *cis-2-5*. Similarly, the formation of *trans-2-6* may be faster than that of *cis-2-6* to avoid steric interactions between the R group and incoming alcohol nucleophile. If the ionization to form metal- π -allyl is the rate-determine step, ether *cis-2-6* would be the major product; while ether *trans-2-6* would be major product if the nucleophilic addition is the rate-determine step. The stereo-outcome of the glycosylation product in this dynamic kinetic diastereoselective glycosylation (DKDG) could be influenced by the relative rates (k_1 , k_2 , k_3 , k_4 , and k_5) of each chemical step and we believe it could be altered by adding different promoters or additives. The glycosylation products **2-6** could be used to synthesize different carbohydrates, as demonstrated by Feringa and O'Doherty.

Scheme 2-4. Reaction design for metal-catalyzed DKDG

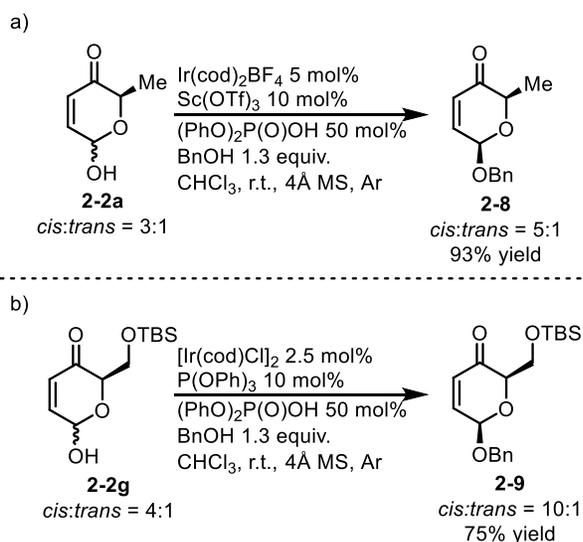
To this end, substrate **2-2b** was synthesized in one step from commercially available 2-furanmethanol through Achmatowicz rearrangement and it was subjected to the allylic alkylation condition developed by Carreira and coworkers (**Scheme 2-5-a**).^[18] We were glad to find that product **2-7** could be obtained in 76% of yield alongside with a by-product (BP). When no triphenylphosphite ligand was added, we found that no alkylation product **2-7** was observed and the BP became the only product. It turned out that isomerization product **2-3b** was the BP and it was formed through internal hydrogen transfer process (**Scheme 2-5-b**).

Scheme 2-5. Initial findings for iridium-catalyzed DKDG

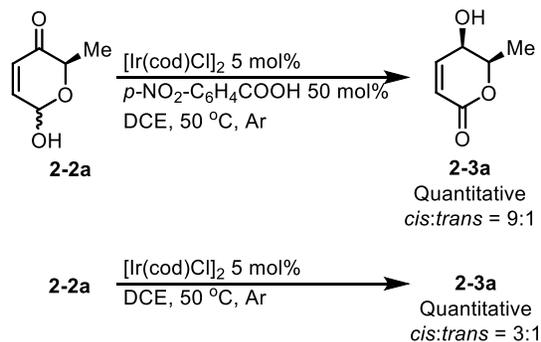
In order to have a better understanding of the diastereo-outcome of this glycosylation reaction, substrates **2-2a** and **2-2g** were synthesized from commercially available starting material 2-acetylfuran in 2 and 5 steps, respectively. The hemiacetals **2-2a** and **2-2g** exist as a mixture of two epimers, and the diastereomeric ratio (d.r.) is around 3:1 for **2-2a** and 4:1 for **2-2g**, all favoring the *cis*-isomer. After screening various conditions, we discovered that the Brønsted acid played a very important role in

this glycosylation reaction. When no Brøsted acid was added, lower yield and selectivity was observed. We found that when substrate **2-2a** was used, cationic iridium $\text{Ir}(\text{cod})_2\text{BF}_4$ was the best catalyst, $(\text{PhO})_2\text{P}(\text{O})\text{OH}$ was the best Brøsted acid promoter, and product **2-8** could be afforded in 93% yield with a ratio 5:1 (*cis:trans*, **Scheme 2-6-a**). The Lewis acid $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ was essential in improving overall conversion and diastereoselectivity for substrate **2-2a**. For substrate **2-2g**, the $[\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{Cl}]_2$ became the best catalyst and $\text{P}(\text{OPh})_3$ was the best ligand. When BnOH was employed, product **2-9** could be obtained in 75% yield with a diastereomeric ratio of 10:1, favoring *cis*-product (**Scheme 2-6-b**).

Scheme 2-6. Optimized condition for iridium-catalyzed DKDG



While a lot of efforts have been made to improve the overall efficiency and selectivity of this glycosylation reaction, the isomerization product was always a by-product and sometimes was even the major one. Thus, we decided to study the isomerization reaction first. When **2-2a** was used under the initial condition, product **2-3a** could be obtained in almost quantitative yield and the diastereomeric ratio of **2-3a** was 9:1 favoring *cis*-product. We also found that Brøsted acid promoter could affect the diastereo-outcome of this transformation. When no carboxylic acid was added, the diastereomeric ratio of the product stayed around the same with substrate **2-2a** (*cis:trans* = 3:1). These results (**Scheme 2-7**) clearly suggested that this reaction was going through a dynamic kinetic diastereoselective isomerization (DKDI) process and the rate of iridium-catalyzed isomerization is much faster than the equilibration of the two epimers.

Scheme 2-7. Initial findings for iridium-catalyzed DKDI

Encouraged by the above results, the reaction conditions optimization was conducted. We first screened a number of transition metal catalysts, such as $[\text{Ru}(\text{cod})\text{Cl}_2]_n$, $[\text{Cp}^*\text{Ru}(\text{CH}_3\text{CN})_3]$, $[\text{Rh}(\text{cod})\text{Cl}]_2$, $\text{Rh}(\text{cod})\text{BF}_4$, $\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{BF}_4$, $[\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{Cl}]_2$, $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$, $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$, $\text{NiCl}_2[\text{P}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11})_3]_2$, AgOAc , and CuBr . Interestingly, only iridium-based catalysts provided the desired isomerization product **2-3a**. Cationic $\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{BF}_4$ only yielded a trace amount of product.

We next screened different Brønsted acids in an attempt to accelerate the rate of equilibration between epimers *cis*-**2-2a** and *trans*-**2-2a** (**Scheme 2-8**, entries 2–12). To our delight, the *cis/trans* ratio immediately increased to 12:1 upon the addition of benzoic acid (50 mol%; **Scheme 2-8**, entry 2). This result clearly indicated that the rate of equilibration between the two epimeric hemiacetals is accelerated by an acid additive, and that a dynamic kinetic transformation is possible. The use of benzoic acids with either an electron-withdrawing nitro group or an electron-donating methyl group led to a slight decrease in the diastereomeric ratio (**Scheme 2-8**, entries 3 and 4). The diastereomeric ratio was increased slightly by carrying out the reaction at room temperature (**Scheme 2-8**, entry 5). The yield was slightly lower when the amount of benzoic acid was increased to 100 mol% or decreased to 5 mol%, but the diastereomeric ratio remained the same (**Scheme 2-8**, entries 6 and 7). By screening several other carboxylic acids and different solvents (**Scheme 2-8**, entries 8–12), we found that the *cis*-product could be obtained exclusively in nearly quantitative yield when 2,6-dichlorobenzoic acid was used as the cocatalyst (**Scheme 2-8**, entry 11).

Scheme 2-8. Screening of conditions for the iridium-catalyzed DKDI

$$\text{2-2a} \xrightarrow[\text{Solvent, temp., Ar}]{\begin{array}{l} [\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{Cl}]_2 \text{ 2.5 mol\%} \\ \text{Promoter 50 mol\%} \end{array}} \text{2-3a}$$

Entry	Promoter	Solvent	Temp.	Yield ^a	d.r. (<i>cis:trans</i>) ^b
1	-	DCE	50 °C	96%	3:1
2	PhCOOH	DCE	50 °C	97%	12:1
3	<i>p</i> -NO ₂ -C ₆ H ₄ COOH	DCE	50 °C	99%	9:1
4	<i>p</i> -Me-C ₆ H ₄ COOH	DCE	50 °C	97%	10:1
5	C ₆ H ₅ COOH	DCE	r.t.	97%	14:1
6	C ₆ H ₅ COOH (100 mol%)	DCE	r.t.	88%	14:1
7	C ₆ H ₅ COOH (5 mol%)	DCE	r.t.	86%	14:1
8	CH ₃ COOH	DCE	r.t.	89%	16:1
9	CF ₃ COOH	DCE	r.t.	82%	14:1
10	2,6-Cl-C ₆ H ₃ COOH	DCE	r.t.	99%	18:1
11	2,6-Cl-C₆H₃COOH	CHCl₃	r.t.	98%	>20:1
12	2,6-Cl-C ₆ H ₃ COOH	CH ₂ Cl ₂	r.t.	87%	20:1

^a NMR yield using CH₂Br₂ as internal standard, isolated yield in parentheses.

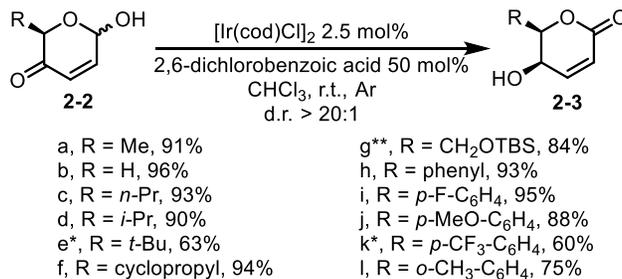
^b Determined by ¹H-NMR of the crude mixture.

cod = 1,5-cyclooctadiene.

DCE = dichloroethane.

2.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications

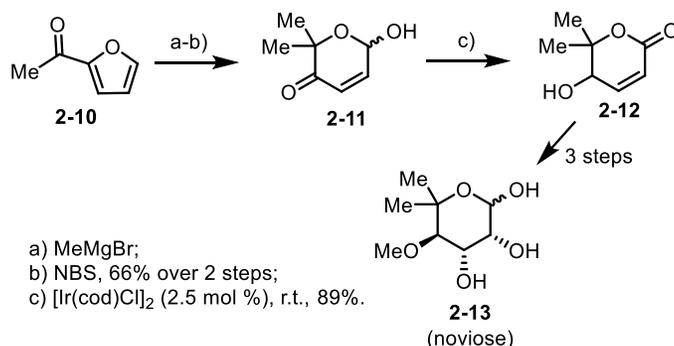
The scope of the iridium-catalyzed dynamic kinetic diastereoselective isomerization is shown in **Scheme 2-9**. Product **2-3a** was isolated in 91% yield when the reaction was carried out under the optimized conditions. The R group in substrate **2-2** can also be a hydrogen atom (**Scheme 2-9, b**). Product **2-3e** with a *tert*-butyl substituent was isolated in 63% yield over three steps from furan and pivalaldehyde (**Scheme 2-9, e**). Substrate **2-2e** was not stable and was subjected to isomerization immediately after its preparation by the addition of furanyl lithium to pivalaldehyde and subsequent Achmatowicz rearrangement. Cyclopropyl and silyl ether groups were also tolerated (**Scheme 2-9, f and g**). Product **3-3g** is a key intermediate in the synthesis of a number of carbohydrate lactones, such as gulonolactone and allonolactone.^[19] Neither electron-withdrawing nor electron-donating groups on the aryl group impacted the yield significantly (**Scheme 2-9, h, i, and j**). The trifluoromethyl-substituted substrate **2-2k** was not stable and needed to be used immediately after its preparation (**Scheme 2-9, k**). An *ortho*-substituted phenyl group was also compatible with the transformation (**Scheme 2-9, l**). In all cases, the *cis*-product was observed exclusively.

Scheme 2-9. Substrate scope of iridium-catalyzed DKDI

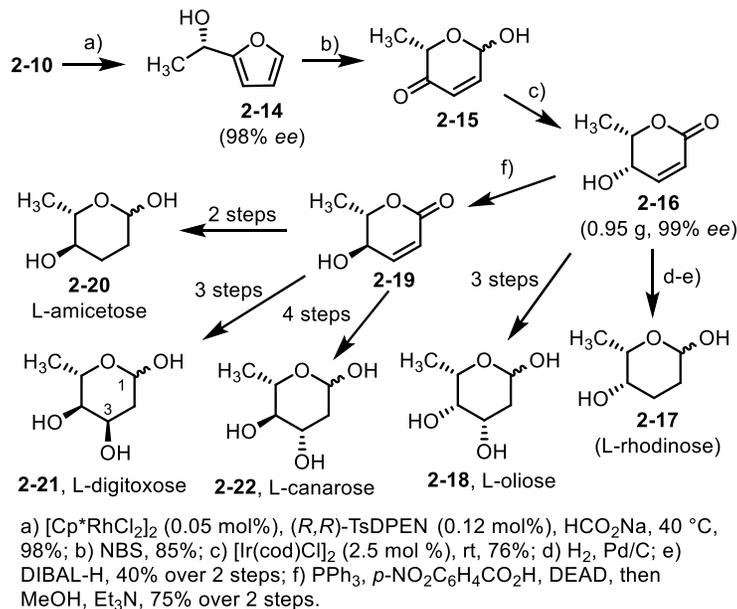
* Substrate was not stable and used without purification.

** The reaction was conducted at 50 °C.

A gem-dimethyl substituent was also tolerated in this isomerization reaction (**Scheme 2-10**). Substrate **2-11** was prepared in two steps from commercially available 2-acetylfuran **2-10**. The isomerization product **2-12** has been converted into noviose **2-13** in three steps through methylation, reduction, and dihydroxylation.^[20] The combination of the Achmatowicz rearrangement and iridium-catalyzed isomerization provides a concise *de novo* synthesis of noviose.^[21]

Scheme 2-10. Formal synthesis of noviose (all reactions in this scheme are completed by Mr. Ka Yang)

The secondary alcohol **2-14** could be prepared in 98% yield with 98% *ee* according to known protocols (**Scheme 2-11**).^[22] The stereochemical integrity was retained under the isomerization conditions in a gram-scale synthesis. Reduction of the key intermediate **2-16** completed the enantioselective synthesis of L-rhodinose (**2-17**).^[23] The same intermediate has been converted into L-oliose (**2-18**) in three steps.^[24] Mitsunobu inversion of allylic alcohol **2-16**, followed by hydrolysis,^[16a] afforded osmundalactone (**2-19**).^[24-25] The synthesis of L-amictose (**2-20**), L-digitoxose (**2-21**), and L-canarose (**2-22**) from intermediate **2-19** has been reported previously.^[16b, 26] Intermediates **2-16** and **2-19** have also been converted into amino sugar derivatives, such as daunosamine and ristoamine.^[27]

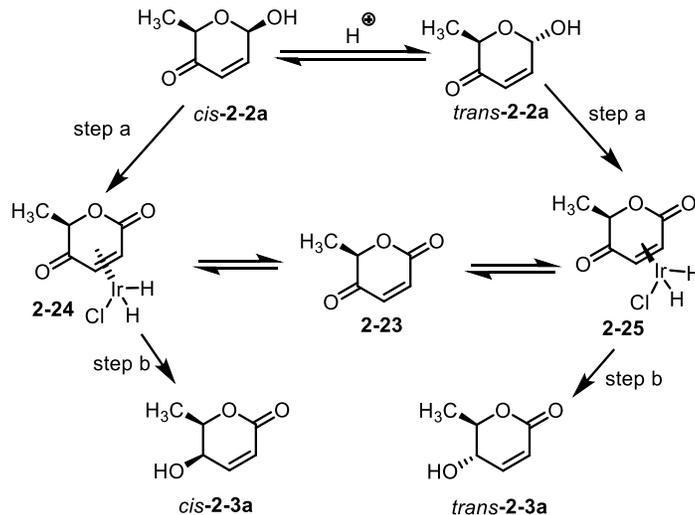
Scheme 2-11. Catalytic asymmetric synthesis of deoxysugars

Very recently, this DKDI reaction was applied to the total synthesis of natural product angiopteralactone B by Lawrence and coworkers.^[28]

2.2.3 Mechanism

A trace amount of ketolactone **2-23**^[29] was isolated when the isomerization was conducted on a larger scale (**Scheme 2-12**). This intermediate decomposes quickly at room temperature.

A mechanism for the dynamic kinetic isomerization is proposed in **Scheme 2-12**. The dehydrogenation of *cis*-**2-2a** and *trans*-**2-2a** is thought to afford metal complexes **2-24** and **2-25**, from which products *cis*-**2-3a** and *trans*-**2-3a**, are formed, respectively, upon hydrogenation. Overall, this transformation is a rare example of stereoselective internal transfer hydrogenation. In the absence of an acid, the ratio of *cis*-**2-3a** to *trans*-**2-3a** is around 3:1, which is similar to the ratio of *cis*-**2-2a** to *trans*-**2-2a**. This observation suggests that the rate of equilibration between the two hemiacetals is slower than the rate of internal transfer hydrogenation in the absence of an acid. The rate of interconversion between the two hemiacetals became significantly faster than the internal transfer hydrogenation in the presence of an acid additive, thus making the stereoselective dynamic kinetic isomerization possible.

Scheme 2-12. Proposed mechanism for the iridium-catalyzed DKDI

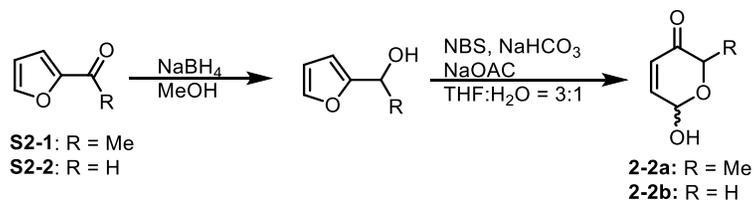
2.2.4 Conclusion

In summary, we have discovered a novel iridium-catalyzed stereoselective dynamic kinetic internal transfer hydrogenation reaction. This new method provides a practical and unified approach to the synthesis of deoxy- and amino sugars from simple furan derivatives.

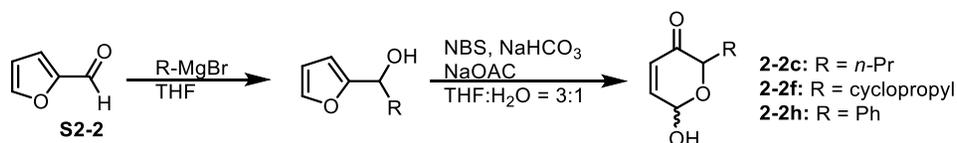
2.3 Experimental Section

2.3.1 Methods for the preparation of substrates

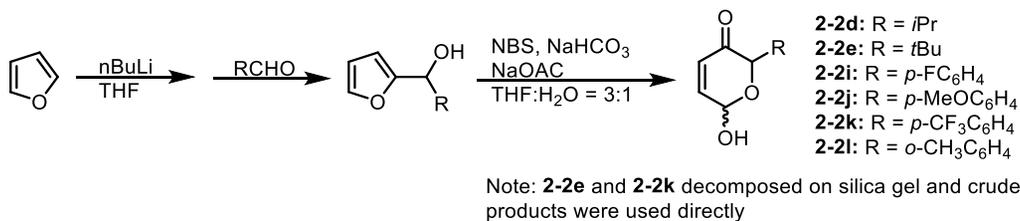
1) For substrates **2-2a** and **2-2b**:



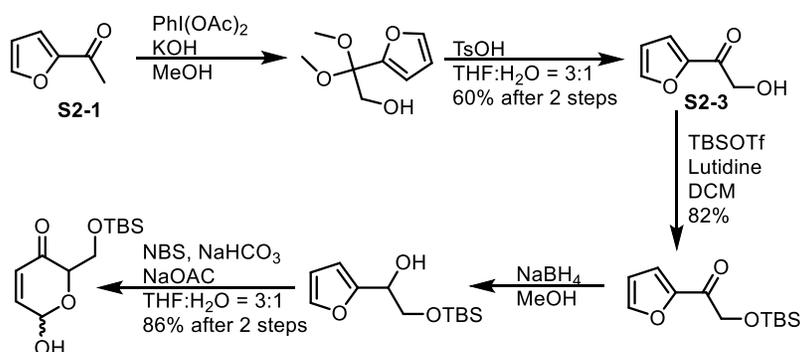
2) For substrates **2-2c**, **2-2f**, and **2-2h**:



3) For substrates **2-2d**, **2-2e**, **2-2i**, **2-2j**, **2-2k**, and **2-2l**:



4) For substrate **2-2g**:



Representative experimental procedures for the preparation of substrates:

1) For substrates **2-2a** and **2-2b**:

Compound **2-2a**^[6a] was prepared according to the literature procedure from commercially available material **S2-1**. Compound **2-2b**^[30] was prepared according to the same procedure and the yield was 77% after 2 steps. Their spectra are identical to the literature.

2) For substrate **2-2f**:

To a stirred solution of **S2-2** (2.0 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10 mL) was added cyclopropyl Grignard reagent (1.3 equiv., 2.6 mmol) at 0 °C under argon. The mixture was then warmed up to ambient temperature. After completion, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl solution, extracted by DCM. The combined organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under vacuum. The crude mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

To a stirred solution of crude mixture above in THF/H₂O (3:1, 16 mL) was added NaHCO₃ (2 equiv., 4 mmol), NaOAc·3H₂O (1

equiv., 2 mmol) and NBS (1 equiv, 2 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature until completion as indicated by TLC. After completion, the reaction was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, extracted by ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 3:1) to yield 212 mg of product **2-2f** (68% over two steps) as yellow oil.

Compounds **2-2c**^[31] and **2-2h**^[32] were also prepared according to this procedure and the yields were 72% (for **2-2c**) and 56% (for **2-2h**) after 2 steps. Their spectra are identical to the literature.

3) For substrate **2-2i**:

To a stirred solution of furan (2 mmol) in anhydrous THF (20 mL) was added *n*BuLi (1.1 equiv, 2.2 mmol) at -78 °C under argon. After the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 min, 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (1.1 equiv, 2.2 mmol) was then added. The mixture was then warmed up to ambient temperature. After the reaction is completed as indicated by TLC, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl solution, extracted by DCM. The combined organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under vacuum. The crude mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

To a stirred solution of crude mixture above in THF/H₂O (3:1, 16 mL) was added NaHCO₃ (2 equiv., 4 mmol), NaOAc·3H₂O (1 equiv, 2 mmol) and NBS (1 equiv, 2 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature until it is completed as indicated by TLC. The reaction was then quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and extracted by ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 3:1) to yield 244 mg **2-2i** product (53% over two steps) as yellow oil. Their spectra are identical to the literature.^[33]

Compounds **2-2d**,^[31] **2-2j**,^[33] **2-2l** were also prepared according to the same procedure and the yields were 50% (for **2-2d**), 48% (for **2-2j**), 53% (for **2-2l**) after 2 steps. Their spectra are identical to the literature. Compounds **2-2e** and **2-2k** are not stable on silica gel and were used for the next step without purification.

4) For substrate **2-2g**:

To a stirred solution of KOH (4.5 equiv., 90 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) was added **S2-1** (20 mmol) at 0 °C under argon. Phenyliodine diacetate (1.5 equiv, 30 mmol) was then added proportionally. The mixture was then stirred at the same

temperature for 3h. The reaction was then quenched with brine and extracted by ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under vacuum. The crude mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

To a stirred solution of crude mixture above in THF:H₂O (3:1, 16 mL) was added TsOH (2 equiv, 40 mmol) at ambient temperature. The mixture was heated to reflux and stirred for 5h. The reaction was then quenched with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and extracted by ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 3:1) to yield product **S2-3** for 1.2 g (48% over two steps) as a yellow solid. The spectra are identical to literature.^[34]

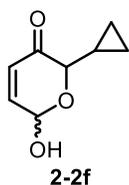
To a stirred solution of **S2-3** (1 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added 2,6-lutidine (1.5 equiv., 1.5 mmol) at 0 °C under argon. TBSOTf (1.3 equiv., 1.3 mmol) was then added at the same temperature. The mixture was then warmed up to ambient temperature and stirred for 30 min. After completion, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and extracted by DCM. The combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under vacuum. The crude mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

To a stirred solution of the above crude mixture in MeOH (10 mL) was added NaBH_4 (1.3 equiv., 1.3 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at the same temperature. After completion, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and extracted by DCM. The combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under vacuum. The crude mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

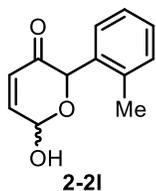
To a stirred solution of the above crude mixture in THF/H₂O (3:1, 8 mL) was added NaHCO_3 (2 equiv., 2 mmol), $\text{NaOAc}\cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1 equiv., 1 mmol) and NBS (1 equiv., 1 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature until the reaction is completed as indicated by TLC. The reaction was then quenched with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and extracted by ethyl acetate. The combined organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 3:1) to yield 218 mg of product **2-2g** (64% over three steps) as yellow oil. The spectra are identical to literature.^[6b]

2.3.2 Characterization data for DKDI substrates

Substrates **2-2a**, **2-2b**, **2-2c**, **2-2d**, **2-2g**, **2-2h**, **2-2i**, and **2-2j** are known compounds as indicated previously. Substrates **2-2e** and **2-2k** are not stable on silica gel and were used for the next step without purification.

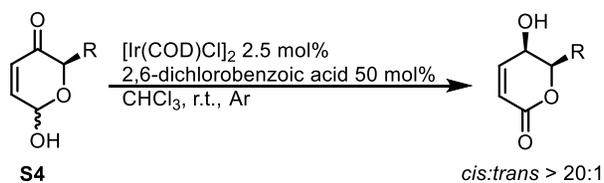


2-2f: 2-cyclopropyl-6-hydroxy-2H-pyran-3(6H)-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) of the major isomer: δ 6.89 (dd, $J = 10.5, 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.13 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.70 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.98 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 1H), 1.25 – 1.15 (m, 1H), 0.77 – 0.68 (m, 1H), 0.54 – 0.45 (m, 2H), 0.39 (m, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) for the major isomer: δ 196.0, 144.6, 127.9, 88.1, 78.0, 11.1, 3.1, 1.5. IR: ν 3405, 1694, 1371, 1086, 1032 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 177.0522 (Calc.), found 177.0520.



2-2l: 6-hydroxy-2-(*o*-tolyl)-2H-pyran-3(6H)-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) of the major isomer: δ 7.27 – 7.19 (m, 4H), 6.96 (dd, $J = 10.0, 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.22 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.79 (m, 1H), 5.72 (t, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) for the major isomer: δ 195.0, 144.4, 137.4, 134.2, 130.9, 128.9, 128.7, 128.1, 126.1, 88.3, 75.4, 19.8. IR: ν 3408, 1692, 1371, 1224, 1086 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 227.0679 (Calc.), found 227.0674.

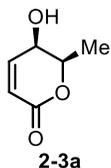
2.3.3 Method for the iridium-catalyzed DKDI



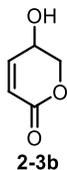
To an oven-dried flask was added substrate **S4** (0.2 mmol), $[\text{Ir}(\text{cod})\text{Cl}]_2$ (0.005 mmol), 2,6-dichlorobenzoic acid (0.1 mmol) and anhydrous CHCl_3 (2 mL, amylene as stabilizer) under argon. The reaction was stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After the

reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography.

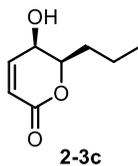
2.3.4 Characterization data for products from the iridium-catalyzed DKDI



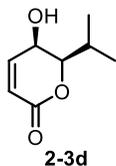
2-3a: 5-hydroxy-6-methyl-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.02 (dd, $J = 10.0, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.12 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.04 (dd, $J = 6.0, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.50 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 164.4, 144.9, 122.6, 77.5, 63.0, 15.8. All spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[24]



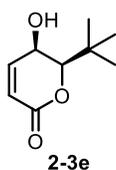
2-3b: 5-hydroxy-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 6.95 (dd, $J = 7.5, 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.09 (dd, $J = 7.0, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.53 – 4.36 (m, 3H), 2.01 (br, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 163.2, 146.5, 122.1, 72.1, 61.0. IR: ν 3410, 2926, 1721, 1456, 1102 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_5\text{H}_6\text{O}_3$ (M+H), 115.0390 (Calc.), found 115.0384.



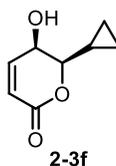
2-3c: 5-hydroxy-6-propyl-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.02 (dd, $J = 10.0, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.06 (dd, $J = 5.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.00 (br, 1H), 1.99 – 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.84 – 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.63 – 1.40 (m, 2H), 0.99 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 164.5, 144.8, 122.8, 81.0, 62.1, 32.1, 18.3, 14.0. IR: ν 3407, 2962, 1715, 1384, 1119 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_3$ (M+Na), 179.0679 (Calc.), found 179.0675.



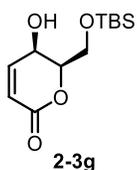
2-3d: 5-hydroxy-6-isopropyl-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.02 (dt, $J = 9.5, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.09 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.19 (dd, $J = 6.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (dd, $J = 10.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.74 (br, 1H), 2.31 – 2.19 (m, 1H), 1.15 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 1.04 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 164.6, 144.7, 122.9, 86.5, 60.7, 28.6, 19.2, 18.3. IR: ν 3406, 2966, 1707, 1267, 1042 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 179.0679 (Calc.), found 179.0675.



2-3e: 6-(*tert*-butyl)-5-hydroxy-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow solid, m.p. = 77-80 $^\circ\text{C}$. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 6.99 (dd, $J = 10.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.30 (dd, $J = 6.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.01 (br, 1H), 1.16 (s, 9H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 165.4, 145.2, 122.4, 87.2, 62.0, 34.6, 26.6. IR: ν 3376, 2961, 1711, 1256, 1032 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 193.0835 (Calc.), found 193.0831.

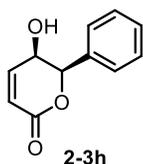


2-3f: 6-cyclopropyl-5-hydroxy-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.02 (dd, $J = 10.0, 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.22 (dd, $J = 5.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.54 (dd, $J = 9.5, 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.84 (br, 1H), 1.51 – 1.41 (m, 1H), 0.80 – 0.65 (m, 2H), 0.56 (m, 1H), 0.34 (m, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 162.1, 142.6, 120.8, 84.0, 60.6, 8.4, 1.7. IR: ν 3406, 2921, 1714, 1259, 1043 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 177.0522 (Calc.), found 177.0520.

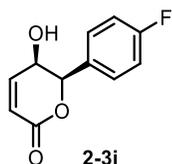


2-3g: 6-(((*tert*-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl-5-hydroxy-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS):

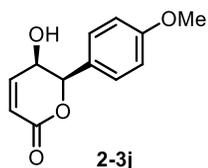
δ 7.01 (dd, $J = 12.0, 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.13 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.44 – 4.34 (m, 2H), δ 4.09 (dd, $J = 13.5, 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.02 (dd, $J = 13.0, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.19 (br, 1H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.13 (s, 3H), 0.13 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 163.3, 144.3, 123.1, 78.9, 62.2, 61.4, 25.9, 18.3, -5.4. All spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[17b]



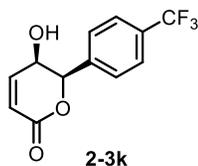
2-3h: 5-hydroxy-6-phenyl-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow solid, m.p.: 121-122 °C. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) δ 7.51 – 7.36 (m, 5H), 7.08 (ddd, $J = 9.6, 5.6, 0.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.24 (dd, $J = 9.6, 0.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.47 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.31 (dd, $J = 6.4, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.00 (br, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) δ 163.7, 143.8, 134.8, 129.04, 129.01, 126.8, 123.7, 81.9, 63.7. IR ν 3349, 3030, 1688, 1255, 1040 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_3$ (M+Na), 213.0522 (Calc.), found 213.0519.



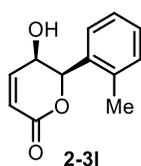
2-3i: 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-hydroxy-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow solid, m.p.: 125-126 °C. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) δ 7.48 – 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.16 – 7.07 (m, 3H), 6.24 (d, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.45 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.29 (s, 1H), 2.05 (br, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) δ 163.5, 163.1 (d, $J = 249$ Hz), 143.9, 130.6 (d, $J = 3.2$ Hz), 128.8 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 123.6, 116.0 (d, $J = 21.7$ Hz), 81.4, 63.6. IR ν 3417, 3006, 1708, 1362, 1222 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_9\text{FO}_3$ (M+Na), 231.0427 (Calc.), found 231.0426.



2-3j: 5-hydroxy-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow solid, m.p.: 150-151 °C. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) δ 7.44 – 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.08 (dd, $J = 9.6, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.00 – 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.25 (d, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.44 (d, $J = 2.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.28 (dd, $J = 6.0, 2.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 1.79 (br, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) δ 163.6, 160.2, 143.7, 128.1, 126.7, 123.8, 114.5, 81.6, 63.8, 55.6. IR ν 3375, 3005, 1707, 1363, 1026 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_4$ (M+Na), 243.0628 (Calc.), found 243.0628.

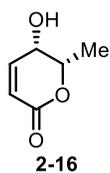


2-3k: 5-hydroxy-6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.69 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.12 (dd, $J = 10.5, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.25 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.53 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, $J = 6.0, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.11 (br, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 163.1, 143.8, 138.8, 131.1 (d, $J = 32.7$ Hz), 127.2, 125.8 (q, $J = 3.8$ Hz), 124.0 (d, $J = 273.4$ Hz), 123.6, 110.0, 81.3, 63.4. IR: ν 3551, 2929, 1689, 1336, 1082 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_9\text{F}_3\text{O}_3$ (M+Na), 281.0396 (Calc.), found 281.0394.



2-3l: 5-hydroxy-6-(o-tolyl)-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-one. Yellow oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.63 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.22 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.09 (dd, $J = 10.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.27 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.69 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.28 (dd, $J = 5.5, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.76 (br, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 163.7, 143.5, 134.1, 132.5, 130.9, 128.9, 128.1, 126.7, 123.8, 79.0, 61.5, 19.3. IR: ν 3392, 2977, 1693, 1289, 1080 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_3$ (M+H), 205.0859 (Calc.), found 205.0855.

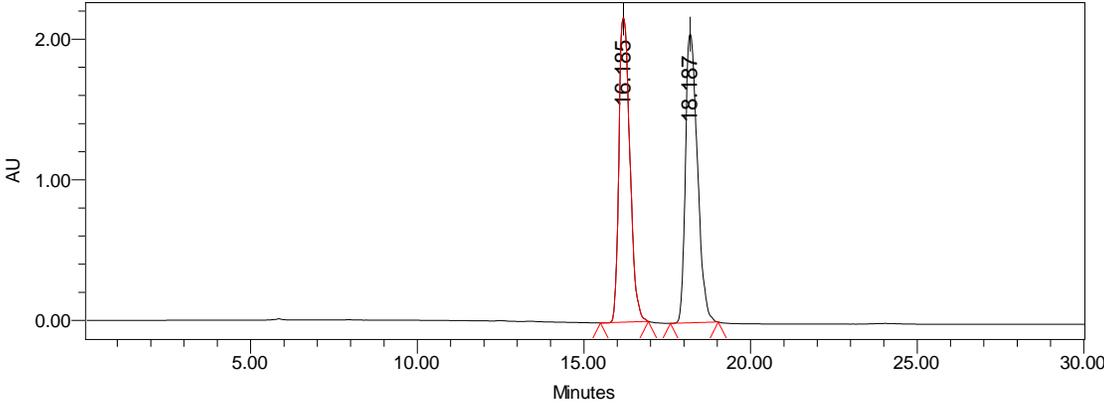
2.3.5 HPLC chromatogram for 2-14 and 2-16



For optical pure compounds **2-14**, **2-15** and **2-16**: Secondary alcohol **2-14** was prepared in 76% yield (0.95 g) and 98% ee according to reported protocols.^[22] For product **2-16**, see **2-3a** for the spectra data.

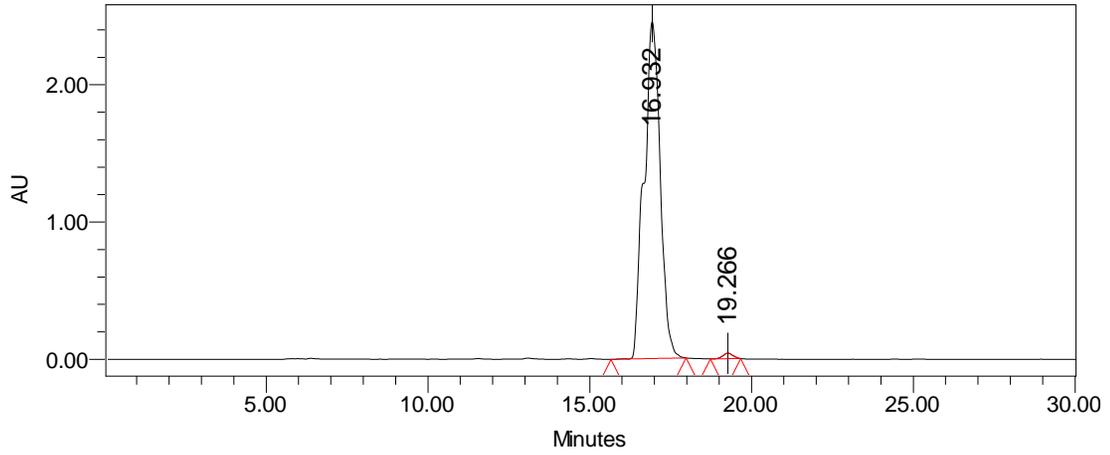
HPLC spectra of racemic and enantioenriched compound **2-14** (Chiralcel OJ-H, eluent: hexane/2-propanol = 95/5, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, detection at 225 nm):

Racemic 2-14:



	Retention Time	% Area
1	16.185	49.07
2	18.187	50.93

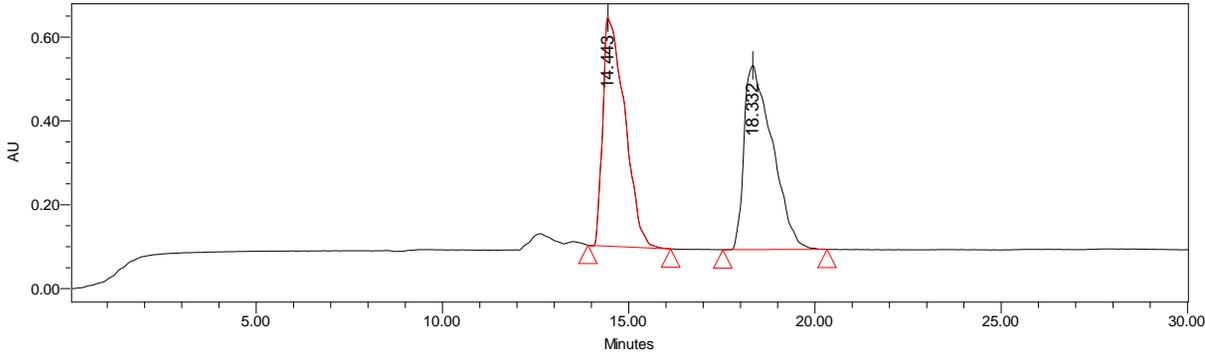
Enantio-enriched **2-14**:



	Retention Time	% Area
1	16.932	98.99
2	19.266	1.01

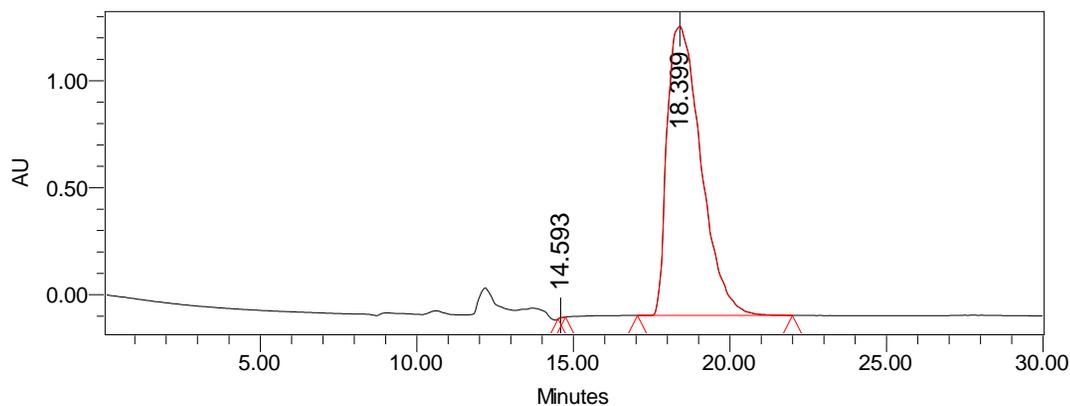
HPLC spectra of racemic and enantioenriched compound **2-16** (Chiralcel AD-H, eluent: hexane/2-propanol = 80/20, flow rate: 0.7 mL/min, detection at 222 nm):

Racemic **2-16**:



	Retention Time	% Area
1	14.443	49.07
2	18.332	50.93

Enantio-enriched **2-16**:

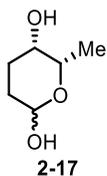


	Retention Time	% Area
1	14.593	0.01
2	18.399	99.99

2.3.6 Preparation and characterization data for **2-17**

To a solution of **2-16** (64 mg, 0.5 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added 5% Pd/C (50 mg) and the mixture was stirred under H₂ atmosphere at room temperature for 8h. After completion, the catalyst was filtered off through a short pad of Celite. The organic solution was subsequently washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under vacuum. The resulting crude volatile product was used in the next step without further purification.

To a solution of above crude mixture in DCM (3 mL) was added DIBAL-H (1M in DCM, 1.2 equiv., 0.6 mmol) at -78 °C under argon. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 5 min and quenched by water (0.02 mL). The solution was filtered off through a short pad of Celite, and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 1:4) to yield 26 mg (40% over two steps) product **2-17** as yellow oil.



2-17: (5S,6S)-6-methyltetrahydro-2H-pyran-2,5-diol. Yellow oil. The product contains anomeric mixtures of pyranose and

furanose forms and the ratios of them are solvent and concentration dependent, which is consistent with literature.^[35] $[\alpha]_D = -7.0$ (acetone, $c = 0.2$), literature $[\alpha]_D = -6.7$ to -9 (acetone).^[35] ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) (The sample was allowed to be equilibrated for 1 h prior to recording the spectrum) δ 5.58 (d, $J = 4.0$ Hz), 5.52 (br), 5.30 (br), 4.78 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz) (altogether 1H), 4.26 – 4.09 (m), 4.08 – 3.92 (m), 3.86 – 3.78 (m), 3.69 (m), 3.50 (br), 3.20 (br), 2.75 – 2.58 (m), 2.29 (br) (altogether 4H), 2.17 – 1.85 (m), 1.81 – 1.39 (m) (altogether 4H), 1.36 – 1.10 (m, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS) (The sample was allowed to be equilibrated for 1 h prior to recording the spectrum) δ 99.0, 98.4, 96.5, 91.9, 85.1, 83.1, 74.3, 70.7, 70.4, 68.2, 67.5, 66.6, 66.3, 63.0, 39.0, 34.3, 33.4, 32.7, 29.9, 29.8, 29.5, 29.3, 27.1, 26.0, 25.3, 23.7, 23.5, 22.1, 20.0, 19.4, 17.4. The spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[35]

2.4 References

- [1] A. J. Ragauskas, C. K. Williams, B. H. Davison, G. Britovsek, J. Cairney, C. A. Eckert, W. J. Frederick, Jr., J. P. Hallett, D. J. Leak, C. L. Liotta, J. R. Mielenz, R. Murphy, R. Templer, T. Tschaplinski, *Science* **2006**, *311*, 484-489.
- [2] a) A. Corma, S. Iborra, A. Velty, *Chem. Rev.* **2007**, *107*, 2411-2502; b) M. Besson, P. Gallezot, C. Pinel, *Chem. Rev.* **2014**, *114*, 1827-1870; c) R. A. Sheldon, *Green Chem.* **2014**, *16*, 950-963.
- [3] O. Achmatowicz, P. Bukowski, B. Szechner, Z. Zwierzchowska, A. Zamojski, *Tetrahedron* **1971**, *27*, 1973-1996.
- [4] a) O. Achmatowicz, P. Bukowski, *Can. J. Chem.* **1975**, *53*, 2524-2529; b) O. Achmatowicz, B. Szechner, *Carbohydr. Res.* **1976**, *50*, 23-33; c) R. Bognár, P. Herczegh, *Carbohydr. Res.* **1976**, *52*, 11-16; d) N. L. Holder, *Chem. Rev.* **1982**, *82*, 287-332; e) M. Takeuchi, T. Taniguchi, K. Ogasawara, *Synthesis* **1999**, 341-354.
- [5] a) H. van der Deen, A. van Oeveren, R. M. Kellogg, B. L. Feringa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 1755-1758; b) A. C. Comely, R. Eelkema, A. J. Minnaard, B. L. Feringa, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 8714-8715.
- [6] a) R. S. Babu, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 12406-12407; b) R. S. Babu, M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 3428-3429.
- [7] a) M. J. McKay, H. M. Nguyen, *ACS Catal.* **2012**, *2*, 1563-1595; b) X. Li, J. Zhu, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *2016*, 4724-4767.
- [8] M. van den Heuvel, A. D. Cuiper, H. van der Deen, R. M. Kellogg, B. L. Feringa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 1655-1658.
- [9] M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 2485-2493.
- [10] a) M. D. Burke, E. M. Berger, S. L. Schreiber, *Science* **2003**, *302*, 613-618; b) M. D. Burke, E. M. Berger, S. L. Schreiber, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 14095-14104.

- [11] a) D. Enders, T. Nguyen, J. Hartmann, *Synthesis* **2013**, *45*, 845-873; b) K. E. Ylijoki, J. M. Stryker, *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 2244-2266.
- [12] M. Zhang, N. Liu, W. Tang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 12434-12438.
- [13] P. Merino, T. Tejero, J. I. Delso, R. Matute, *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *11*, 1076-1091.
- [14] Y. Ji, T. Benkovics, G. L. Beutner, C. Sfougataki, M. D. Eastgate, D. G. Blackmond, *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *80*, 1696-1702.
- [15] D. Thiel, D. Doknic, J. Deska, *Nat. Commun.* **2014**, *5*, 5278.
- [16] a) J. M. Harris, G. A. O'Doherty, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 183-187; b) P. G. Wang, L. Zhu, A. Talukdar, G. Zhang, J. P. Kedenburg, *Synlett* **2005**, 1547-1550.
- [17] a) J. M. Harris, G. A. O'Doherty, *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2983-2986; b) J. M. Harris, G. A. O'Doherty, *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 5161-5171; c) J. M. Harris, G. A. O'Doherty, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 8195-8199; d) M. Li, G. A. O'Doherty, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 6407-6411; e) M. Li, J. Scott, G. A. O'Doherty, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 1005-1009; f) C. P. Burke, N. Haq, D. L. Boger, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 2157-2159; g) C. P. Burke, M. R. Swingle, R. E. Honkanen, D. L. Boger, *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 7505-7513.
- [18] M. Roggen, E. M. Carreira, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 5568-5571.
- [19] J. M. Harris, M. D. Keranen, H. Nguyen, V. G. Young, G. A. O'Doherty, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2000**, *328*, 17-36.
- [20] B. Schmidt, S. Hauke, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, *2014*, 1951-1960.
- [21] a) Y. Matsushima, J. Kino, *Synthesis* **2011**, *2011*, 1290-1294; b) S. Hanessian, L. Auzzas, *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 261-264.
- [22] a) X. Wu, X. Li, A. Zanotti-Gerosa, A. Pettman, J. Liu, A. J. Mills, J. Xiao, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 2209-2222; b) M. P. Croatt, E. M. Carreira, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1390-1393.
- [23] R. H. Schlessinger, D. D. Graves, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 4381-4384.
- [24] G. Zhang, L. Shi, Q. Liu, J. Wang, L. Li, X. Liu, *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 9705-9711.
- [25] K. H. Hollenbeak, M. E. Kuehne, *Tetrahedron* **1974**, *30*, 2307-2316.
- [26] L. Zhu, J. P. Kedenburg, M. Xian, P. G. Wang, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 811-813.
- [27] Y. Matsushima, J. Kino, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *2010*, 2206-2211.
- [28] M. I. Thomson, G. S. Nichol, A. L. Lawrence, *Org. Lett.* **2017**, *19*, 2199-2201.
- [29] M. P. Georgiadis, S. A. Haroutounian, C. D. Apostolopoulos, *Synthesis* **1991**, 379-381.
- [30] S. Kasare, S. K. Bankar, S. S. V. Ramasastry, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 4284-4287.

- [31] H.-Y. L. Wang, B. Wu, Q. Zhang, S.-W. Kang, Y. Rojanasakul, G. A. O'Doherty, *ACS Med. Chem. Lett.* **2011**, *2*, 259-263.
- [32] M. Kusakabe, Y. Kitano, Y. Kobayashi, F. Sato, *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 2085-2091.
- [33] T. P. Selby, M. E. Thompson, PCT Int. Appl. WO 1992011762 A1, **1992**.
- [34] Z. Zhang, X. Jiang, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 4400-4403.
- [35] R. H. Schlessinger, D. D. Graves, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 4381-4384.

Chapter 3

Chiral Catalyst-Directed Dynamic Kinetic Diastereoselective Acylation of Lactols for *De Novo* Synthesis of Carbohydrate (DKDA)

Part of this chapter was taken from the following published article.

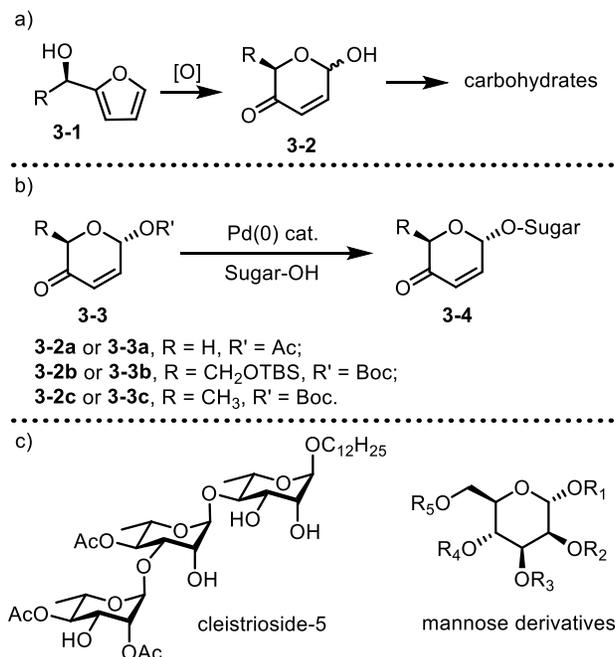
H.-Y. Wang, K. Yang, D. Yin, C. Liu, D. A. Glazier, W. Tang, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 5272-5275.

3.1 Introduction

Carbohydrate, one of the four basic macromolecules of life, plays an essential role in numerous important biological processes such as immunological responses, cancer metastasis, and bacterial or viral infections.^[1] Efficient and stereoselective synthetic methods, especially *de novo* synthetic methods that do not rely on naturally occurring sugars, may greatly facilitate the study of the biological functions of carbohydrate. It will also enable the development of carbohydrate analogues as novel therapeutic agents.

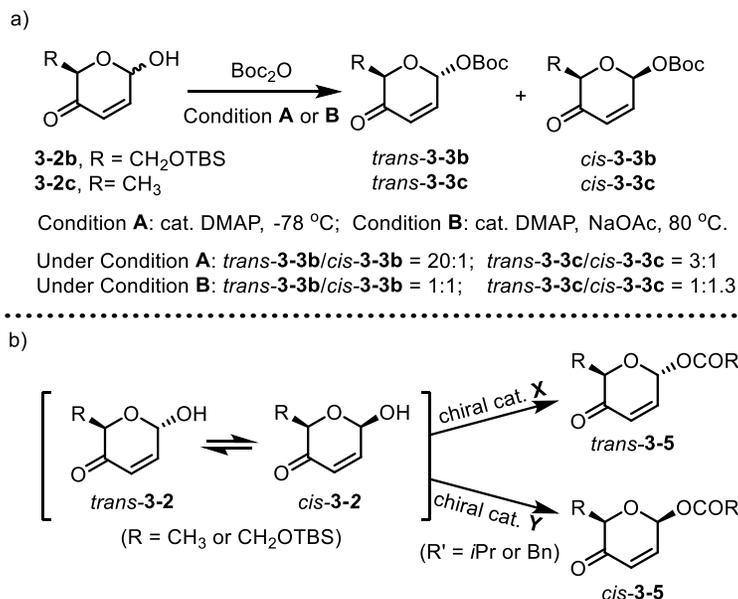
Since the seminal work by Sharpless and Masamune on *de novo* synthesis of hexopyranoses,^[2] a number of new strategies have been developed for *de novo* synthesis of carbohydrates.^[3] However, the stereochemistry at the anomeric position or stereoselective glycosylation remained largely unaddressed in these *de novo* synthesis.^[4] Among various *O*-glycosylation methods,^[5] Pd-catalyzed Tsuji–Trost allylic alkylation^[6] has been recognized by Lee,^[7] Feringa,^[8] O’Doherty,^[9] Liu,^[10] and Rhee^[11] as a powerful way to link monosaccharides. *De novo* synthesis of carbohydrate developed by Feringa^[8] and O’Doherty^[9] relies on Achmatowicz rearrangement^[12] and stereoselective Pd-catalyzed glycosylation (**Scheme 3-1**). The former converts the biogenic feedstock furan derivatives **3-1** to dihydropyranone **3-2**, which has been extensively applied in *de novo* synthesis of carbohydrates since its initial discovery in the 1970s (**Scheme 3-1-a**).^[3b, 13] In the latter process, esters or carbonates **3-3a-c** undergo Pd-catalyzed Tsuji–Trost allylic alkylation^[6] to afford product **3-4** with retention of stereochemistry (**Scheme 3-1-b**). Feringa and co-workers primarily focused on the glycosylation of ester **3-3a**, which was derived from lipase mediated resolution.^[8b, 14] In the past decade, O’Doherty and co-workers have applied the Pd-catalyzed glycosylation of **3-3b** and **3-3c** to the synthesis of numerous mono- and oligo-saccharides, such as mannose derivatives and cleistriosides shown in **Scheme 3-1-c**.^[15] However, the overall transformation from lactol **3-2** to product **3-4** is often not stereoselective because of the low selectivity of the acylation of the lactol.

Scheme 3-1. *De novo* synthesis of carbohydrates



Although *trans*-**3-3b** could be prepared exclusively from the corresponding Achmatowicz rearrangement product **3-2b** (Scheme 3-2-a),^[9] the best diastereomeric ratio favoring *cis*-**3-3b** was only 1:1. The ratios for the closely related carbonates *trans*-**3-3c** and *cis*-**3-3c** ranged from 3:1 to 1:1.3.^[9, 16] Chromatographic separation of these isomers is required with the exception of *trans*-**3-3b**. We recently became interested in the dynamic kinetic diastereoselective transformations of lactol **3-2** and discovered an Ir-catalyzed dynamic kinetic diastereoselective isomerization of lactol **3-2** to its lactone.^[17] We envisioned that chiral catalysts could either reinforce or override the intrinsic diastereoselectivity for the acylation of lactol **3-2** and provide a general solution for the synthesis of either *trans*-**3-5** or *cis*-**3-5** via chiral catalyst-directed dynamic kinetic diastereoselective acylation (DKDA) (Scheme 3-2-b).

Scheme 3-2. DKDA of lactols

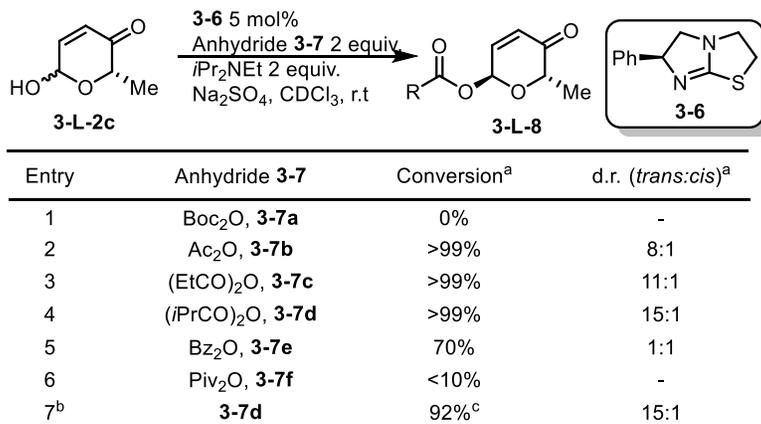


3.2 Results and Discussion

3.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

After we analyzed chiral organocatalysts that are known to mediate enantioselective acylation of alcohols,^[18] commercially available levamisole (tetramisole) **3-6** with an (*S*)-configuration became attractive to us because of its broad utility in many different reactions.^[19] This type of tetramisole-based catalyst^[19] has been extensively used by Birman and co-workers for the kinetic resolution of secondary alcohols,^[20] azlactones,^[21] and α -thiolcarboxylic acids.^[22] Wiskur and co-workers also applied them to the asymmetric silylation of alcohols.^[23]

Chiral lactol **3-L-2c** was prepared enantioselectively in two steps from 2-acetylfuran *via* catalytic asymmetric hydrogenation (98% *ee*) and Achmatowicz rearrangement according to known protocols.^[17, 24] Using **3-6** as the catalyst, no reaction was observed when (Boc₂)O was employed. We were pleased to find that simple acetic anhydride provided product **3-L-8b** with a d.r. of 8:1 favoring the *trans*-isomer. Higher selectivity was observed by using more hindered anhydrides **3-7c** and **3-7d**. (Scheme 3-3) A similar trend was also observed by Birman and co-workers for the acylation of alcohols.^[20]

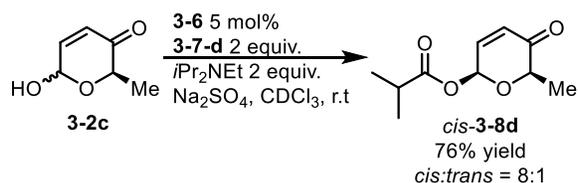
Scheme 3-3. Screening of anhydride for DKDA

^a The conversion of **3-L-2c** and d.r. of **3-L-8** were determined by ¹H-NMR of crude product using CH₂Br₂ as internal standard.

^b The reaction was carried out in CHCl₃.

^c Isolated yield.

Since only one enantiomeric isomer was commercially available for catalyst **3-6**, we prepared substrate **3-D-2c** to explore the mismatched acylation. The d.r. dropped from 8:1 to 1:1 when **3-D-2c** was employed as the substrate using acetic anhydride as the acylation reagent. Under the conditions of entry 7 in **Scheme 3-3**, a d.r. of 8:1 favoring the mismatched *cis*-**3-8d** was observed, and this *cis*-isomer could be isolated in 76% yield (**Scheme 3-4**).

Scheme 3-4. DKDA for mismatched substrate

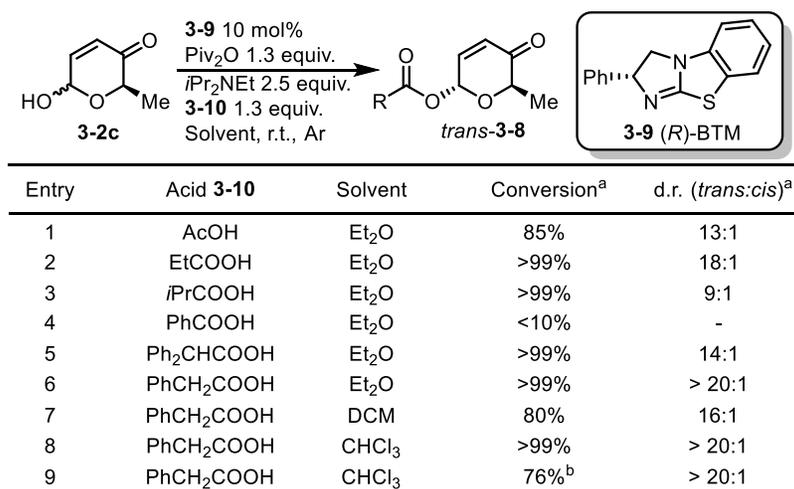
We then tried to acylate mismatched substrate **3-2b** under the conditions of entry 7 in **Scheme 3-3**. Unfortunately, low conversion and low d.r. were observed. No improvement was obtained by changing the TBS group to benzyl or benzoyl protecting groups.

While we were optimizing conditions for these challenging mismatched substrates, Ortiz and co-workers reported the dynamic kinetic asymmetric transformation (DYKAT) of lactol **3-2a** (R = H) and four related lactols with either two hydrogen or two methyl substituents on the 5-position to the corresponding esters with up to 88% *ee*.^[25] Commercially available levamisole **3-6** was also employed as the chiral organocatalyst. The method was then applied to an elegant synthesis of anti-HIV drug BMS-

986001. Although the DYKAT of lactol **3-2a** was nicely demonstrated by Ortiz and co-workers, it was not obvious that the DKDA of substrates **3-2b** and **3-2c** could be easily achieved. In fact, our results have indicated that it is challenging to override the intrinsic diastereoselectivity for mismatched substrates.

We also tried to acylate substrates **3-L-2c** and **3-2c** under the conditions in entry 7 in **Scheme 3-3** using benzotetramisole (BTM) catalyst **3-9** (**Scheme 3-5**), which was first introduced by Birman for the kinetic resolution of alcohols.^[20] We obtained products with d.r.s ranging from 8:1 to 1:7 for matched and mismatched substrates. We were then attracted by Shiina's mixed anhydride conditions for the kinetic resolution of alcohols because a wide variety of carboxylic acids are readily available.^[26] We explored different carboxylic acids for the acylation of matched substrate **3-2c** using catalyst **3-9** as shown in **Scheme 3-5**. The diastereoselectivity for product **3-8b** was improved from 8:1 (**Scheme 3-3**, entry 2) to 13:1 (**Scheme 3-5**, entry 1) under these new conditions. We quickly found that simple phenylacetic acid yielded *trans*-**3-8g** exclusively (**Scheme 3-5**, entry 6). The reaction also worked well in CHCl₃ (**Scheme 3-5**, entries 8 and 9), and it became the choice of solvent since the catalyst is more soluble in CHCl₃ than ether.

Scheme 3-5. Screening of mixed anhydride for DKDA



^a The conversion of **3-2c** and d.r. of *trans*-**3-8** were determined by ¹H-NMR of crude product using CH₂Br₂ as internal standard.

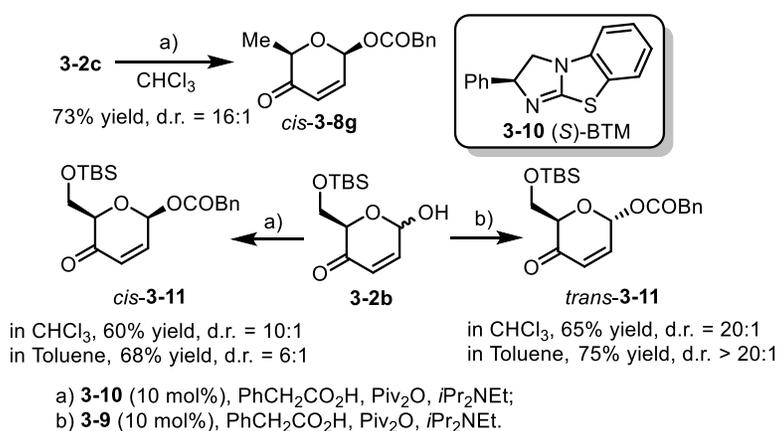
^b Isolated yield.

3.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications

With these new conditions in hand, we examined the acylation of substrate **3-2c** using catalyst **3-10**, the more challenging mismatched scenario (**Scheme 3-6**). Product *cis*-**3-8g** was prepared in high yield and diastereoselectivity. We were also pleased

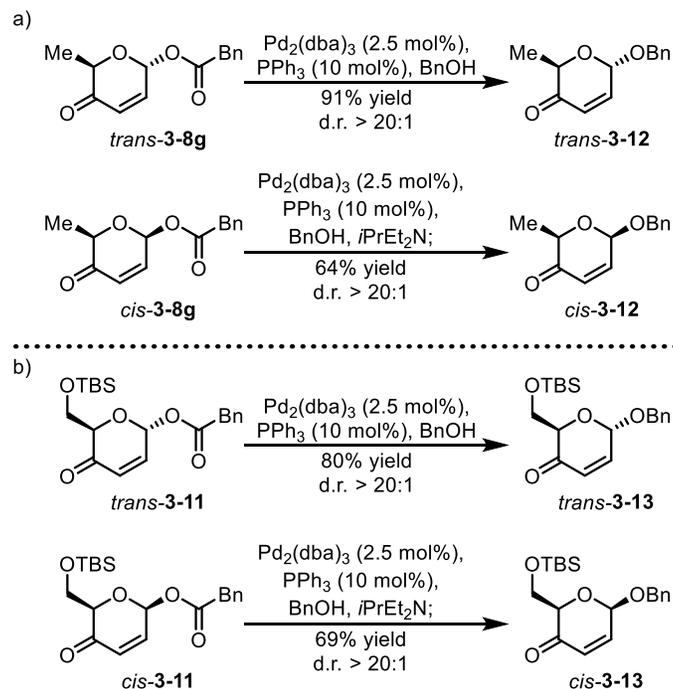
to find that both α -(*trans*-) and β -(*cis*-) isomeric products **3-11** could be prepared in high diastereoselectivity using catalyst **3-9** or **3-10**, though the reaction was much slower for the mismatched case in CHCl_3 . Faster reaction and higher yield were observed in toluene for products *trans*-**3-11** and *cis*-**3-11**. Both enantiomers of substrates **3-2b** were prepared highly enantioselectively (98% *ee*) according to our previous protocols.^[17] All diastereoisomers of **3-8g** and **3-11** could be easily separated by SiO_2 column chromatography, and the yield refers to the isolated yield of a single isomer. All of these isomers are basic chiral building blocks for the synthesis of various oligosaccharides *via* Pd-catalyzed glycosylation.^[4, 15]

Scheme 3-6. Catalyst-directed DKDA of different lactols



Following O'Doherty's conditions,^[16] glycosides **3-12** and **3-13** were prepared efficiently and stereospecifically from the corresponding esters *via* Pd- π -allyl intermediates (**Scheme 3-7**). All of the ester substrates (**3-8g** and **3-11**) employed here are single stereoisomers (d.r.s > 20:1). The standard conditions worked well for most substrates, including *trans*-**3-8g** and *trans*-**3-11**. However, the d.r. of the product dropped to 6:1 for *cis*-**3-8g**. The addition of organic base significantly improved the diastereomeric ratio. Similarly, the addition of base is required for the preparation of *cis*-**3-13**. Various post-glycosylation modification methods have been developed by O'Doherty and co-workers for the conversion of products in **Scheme 3-7** to diverse range of mono- and oligo-saccharides.^[4, 15]

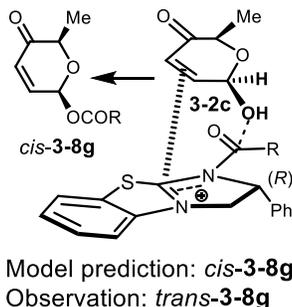
Scheme 3-7. Pd-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation



3.2.3 Mechanism

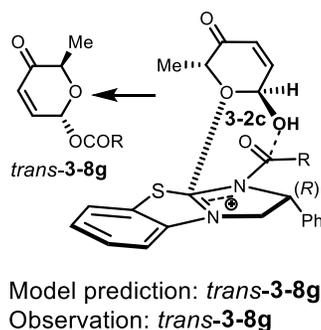
According to the transition-state model proposed by Profs. Houk and Birman for BTM catalyzed kinetic resolution of benzylic, allylic, and propargylic secondary alcohols,^[20b, 27] the cation- π interaction between the cationic acylated-BTM catalyst and the π system of the substrates is the dominant factor for the high enantioselectivity in their transformations. We don't think the transition-state model they proposed is the model in our DKDA reaction for the following two major reasons: 1) The π system in our substrates **3-2b** and **3-2c** is part of enone moiety. The electron-withdrawing carbonyl group makes the alkene π system relatively electron-deficient and difficult to interact with the cationic acylated-catalyst through cation- π interaction; 2) When we tried to fit our substrate **3-2c** to their model, an opposite reaction outcome was predicted (**Scheme 3-8**). When (*R*)-BTM catalyst **3-9** was used in DKDA, *trans*-**3-8g** could be obtained as the major product, however, the model predicted *cis*-**3-8g** as the major one.

Scheme 3-8. Fitting DKDA substrate **3-2c** on model proposed by Profs. Houk and Birman



Obviously, if we flipped substrate **3-2c** 180°, the predicted product would correlate with the experimental results. For this model, a new type of cation-lone pair interaction is proposed between the cationic acylated-BTM catalyst and the lone pair of the oxygen on the pyranone ring (**Scheme 3-9**). While the detailed density functional theoretical calculations of this particular system is still ongoing in our collaborator Prof. Peng Liu's group, we have demonstrated that the nature of this cation-lone pair interaction is largely charge-dipole type of electrostatic interaction in a related site-selective acylation reaction.^[28]

Scheme 3-9. Fitting DKDA substrate **3-2c** based on cation-lone pair interaction



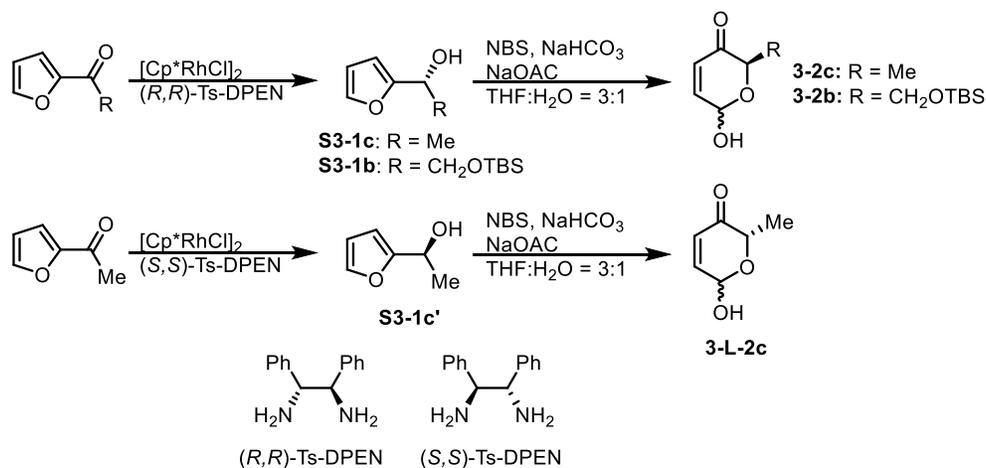
3.2.4 Conclusion

In summary, the combination of chiral organocatalyst-directed DKDA and Pd-catalyzed glycosylation allows the complete stereochemical control of the anomeric center and paves the way for highly stereoselective *de novo* synthesis of many natural and non-natural carbohydrates.

3.3 Experimental Section

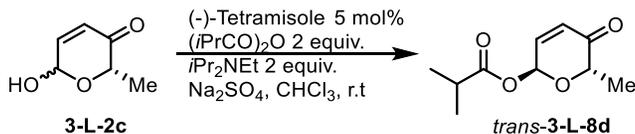
3.3.1 Methods for the preparation of substrates

Substrates **3-2c**, **3-2b** and **3-L-2c** were prepared according to our previously reported procedures and their spectra are in accordance with literature.^[17, 24] For **S3-1b**, $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +14.7$ ($c = 0.95$, CH_2Cl_2), literature^[15a] $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +14.5$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_2Cl_2). For **S3-1c**, $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +20.1$ ($c = 1.2$, CH_2Cl_2), literature^[29] $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +20.8$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_2Cl_2). For **S3-1c'**, $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -19.4$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_2Cl_2), literature^[30] $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -20.1$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_2Cl_2).

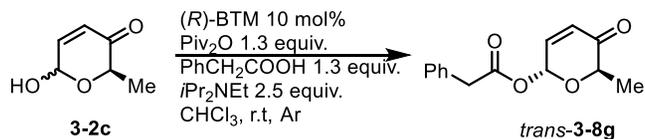


3.3.2 Methods for chiral catalyst-directed DKDA

1) Tetramisole-catalyzed DKDA of **3-L-2c**:



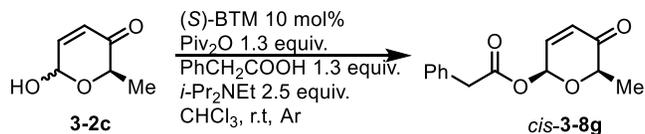
To an oven-dried flask was added **3-L-2c** (25.6 mg, 0.2 mmol), (-)-Tetramisole (2 mg, 0.01 mmol), $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (66.1 μL , 0.4 mmol), Na_2SO_4 (80 mg) and anhydrous CHCl_3 (2 mL, amylene as stabilizer) under Ar. The mixture was stirred at RT for 5 min before $(i\text{PrCO})_2\text{O}$ (66.3 μL , 0.4 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 hours and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=6:1, V/V) to afford product *trans*-**3-L-8d** as yellow oil (36.5 mg, 92% yield).

2) (*R*)-BTM-catalyzed DKDA of **3-2b** and **3-2c**:

To an oven-dried flask was added **3-2c** (25.6 mg, 0.2 mmol), (*R*)-BTM (5 mg, 0.02 mmol), *i*Pr₂NEt (82.7 μL, 0.5 mmol) and anhydrous CHCl₃ (1.2 mL, amylene as stabilizer) under Ar. The mixture was stirred at RT for 5 min before Piv₂O (52.7 μL, 0.26 mmol) and phenyl acetic acid (35.4 mg, 0.26 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 h and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=8:1, V/V) to afford product *trans*-**3-8g** as yellow oil (37.4 mg, 76% yield).

To an oven-dried flask was added **3-2b** (51.7 mg, 0.2 mmol), (*R*)-BTM (5 mg, 0.02 mmol), *i*Pr₂NEt (82.7 μL, 0.5 mmol) and anhydrous toluene (1.2 mL) under Ar. The mixture was stirred at RT for 5 min before Piv₂O (52.7 μL, 0.26 mmol) and phenyl acetic acid (35.4 mg, 0.26 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 5 h and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=10:1, V/V) to afford product *trans*-**3-11** as yellow oil (56.5 mg, 75% yield).

Note: The acylation of substrate **3-2b** is much faster in toluene (5 h) than in CHCl₃ (2 d) and the d.r. can be retained as 20:1 or higher.

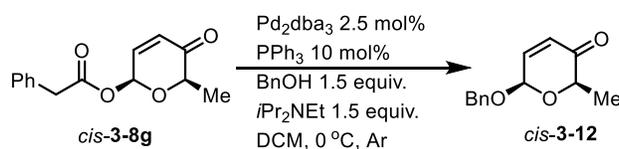
3) (*S*)-BTM-catalyzed DKDA of **3-2b** and **3-2c**:

To an oven-dried flask was added **3-2c** (25.6 mg, 0.2 mmol), (*S*)-BTM (5 mg, 0.02 mmol), *i*Pr₂NEt (82.7 μL, 0.5 mmol) and anhydrous CHCl₃ (1.2 mL, amylene as stabilizer) under Ar. The mixture was stirred at RT for 5 min before Piv₂O (52.7 μL, 0.26 mmol) and phenyl acetic acid (35.4 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 24 h and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=8:1, V/V) to afford product *cis*-**3-8g** as yellow oil (36.0 mg, 73% yield).

To an oven-dried flask was added **3-2b** (51.7 mg, 0.2 mmol), (*S*)-BTM (5 mg, 0.02 mmol), *i*Pr₂NEt (82.7 μL, 0.5 mmol) and anhydrous toluene (1.2 mL) under Ar. The mixture was stirred at RT for 5 min before Piv₂O (52.7 μL, 0.26 mmol) and phenyl acetic acid (35.4 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 6 h and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=10:1, V/V) to afford product *cis*-**3-11** as yellow oil (51.2 mg, 68% yield).

Note: The acylation of substrate **3-2b** is much faster in toluene (6 h) than in CHCl₃ (4 d), though the d.r. drops from 10:1 to 6:1.

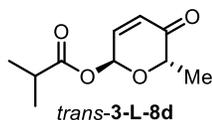
3.3.3 Method for Pd-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation



To an oven-dried flask was added *cis*-**3-8g** (24.6 mg, 0.1 mmol), BnOH (15.5 μL, 0.15 mmol), *i*Pr₂NEt (24.8 μL, 0.15 mmol) and anhydrous DCM (0.8 mL). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 5 min before a DCM (0.2 mL) solution of Pd₂dba₃ (2.3 mg, 0.0025 mmol) and PPh₃ (2.6 mg, 0.01 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h under Ar and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=10:1, V/V) to afford product *cis*-**3-12** as white oil (14.0 mg, 64% yield).

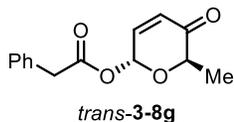
Note: *cis*-**3-13** (24.0 mg, 69% yield, eluent: Hex:EA=15:1) was also prepared according to this method from *cis*-**3-11** (37.7 mg, 0.1 mmol).

3.3.4 Characterization data for acylation products

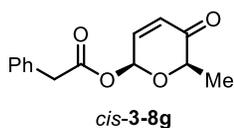


trans-**3-L-8d**: (2*S*,6*S*)-6-methyl-5-oxo-5,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl isobutyrate. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -130.9^\circ$ (CHCl₃, *c* = 3.0). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 6.92 – 6.86 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 1.41 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 1.21 (m, 6H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 196.1, 175.8, 142.0, 128.4, 87.1,

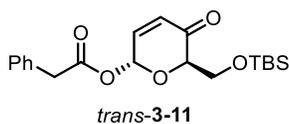
72.5, 34.3, 19.1, 19.0, 15.6. IR: ν 2979, 1751, 1703, 1098, 759 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_4$ (M+H), 199.0965 (Calc.), found 199.0963.



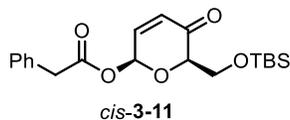
trans-**3-8g**: (2*R*,6*R*)-6-methyl-5-oxo-5,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = -100.8^\circ$ (CHCl_3 , $c = 1.0$). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.37 - 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.32 - 7.28 (m, 3H), 6.85 (dd, $J = 10.0, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.49 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.19 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.45 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 1.35 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 196.0, 170.4, 141.6, 133.5, 129.4, 129.0, 128.6, 127.7, 87.6, 72.6, 41.6, 15.5. IR: ν 3021, 1749, 1703, 1216, 756 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_4$ (M+Na), 269.0784 (Calc.), found 269.0783.



cis-**3-8g**: (2*S*,6*R*)-6-methyl-5-oxo-5,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = 107.2^\circ$ (CHCl_3 , $c = 0.5$). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.37 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.31 - 7.27 (m, 3H), 6.84 (dd, $J = 10.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.58 - 6.55 (m, 1H), 6.20 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.34 (q, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 1.36 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 196.1, 170.2, 143.2, 133.2, 129.6, 129.0, 128.4, 127.7, 88.2, 76.1, 41.6, 18.8. IR: ν 3020, 1753, 1699, 1217, 764 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_4$ (M+Na), 269.0784 (Calc.), found 269.0780.

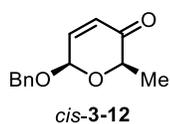


trans-**3-11**: (2*S*,6*S*)-6-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl)-5-oxo-5,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = -79.6^\circ$ (CHCl_3 , $c = 3$). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.35 - 7.25 (m, 5H), 6.89 (dd, $J = 10.5, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.62 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.22 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.38 (dd, $J = 4.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.06 - 3.96 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 2H), 0.85 (s, 9H), 0.04 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 6H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 193.9, 170.2, 142.2, 133.4, 129.5, 129.0, 128.9, 127.6, 87.8, 78.2, 62.9, 41.5, 26.05, 26.03, 18.5, -5.1, -5.2. IR: ν 2931, 1751, 1702, 1134, 757 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{28}\text{O}_5\text{Si}$ (M+Na), 399.1598 (Calc.), found 399.1610.

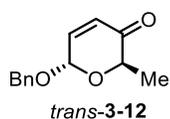


cis-**3-11**: (2*S*,6*R*)-6-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-5-oxo-5,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 88.2^\circ$ (CHCl₃, *c* = 0.5). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.35 - 7.27 (m, 5H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (dd, *J* = 2.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (dd, *J* = 6.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 4.00 - 3.92 (m, 2H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.04 (d, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 6H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 193.6, 170.2, 143.1, 133.3, 129.5, 129.3, 128.9, 127.7, 88.0, 80.8, 64.3, 41.5, 26.1, 18.6, -5.0, -5.1. IR: ν 2929, 1756, 1697, 1136, 761 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₂₀H₂₈O₅Si (M+Na), 399.1598 (Calc.), found 399.1602.

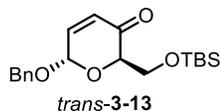
3.3.5 Characterization data for Pd-catalyzed stereospecific glycosylation products



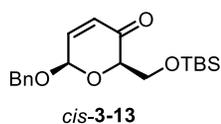
cis-**3-12**: (2*R*,6*R*)-6-(benzyloxy)-2-methyl-2*H*-pyran-3(6*H*)-one. White oil. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -38.4^\circ$ (CHCl₃, *c* = 0.75; literature: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -41.8^\circ$, *c* = 1.20 in CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.42 - 7.30 (m, 5H), 6.91 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 5k.40 (s, 1H), 4.95 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (q, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 1.53 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 197.1, 146.8, 137.1, 128.8, 128.4, 128.3, 94.6, 75.6, 70.4, 17.6. All spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[31]



trans-**3-12**: (2*R*,6*S*)-6-(benzyloxy)-2-methyl-2*H*-pyran-3(6*H*)-one. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -55.4^\circ$ (CH₂Cl₂, *c* = 0.5; literature: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -54.6^\circ$, *c* = 0.77 in CH₂Cl₂). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.40 - 7.29 (m, 5H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.09 (d, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (q, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 197.2, 143.6, 137.4, 128.8, 128.4, 128.4, 127.8, 92.6, 71.1, 70.8, 15.5. All spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[9b]



trans-**3-13**: (2*R*,6*S*)-6-(benzyloxy)-2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl)-2H-pyran-3(6H)-one. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -44.4^\circ$ (CH₂Cl₂, *c* = 0.18; literature: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -45.8^\circ$, *c* = 1.0 in CH₂Cl₂). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.40 – 7.29 (m, 5H), 6.87 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (dd, *J* = 5.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.09 – 4.00 (m, 2H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.08 (s, 6H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 195.0, 144.2, 137.3, 128.8, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 92.4, 76.5, 70.8, 62.8, 26.1, -5.0, -5.1. All spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[15a]

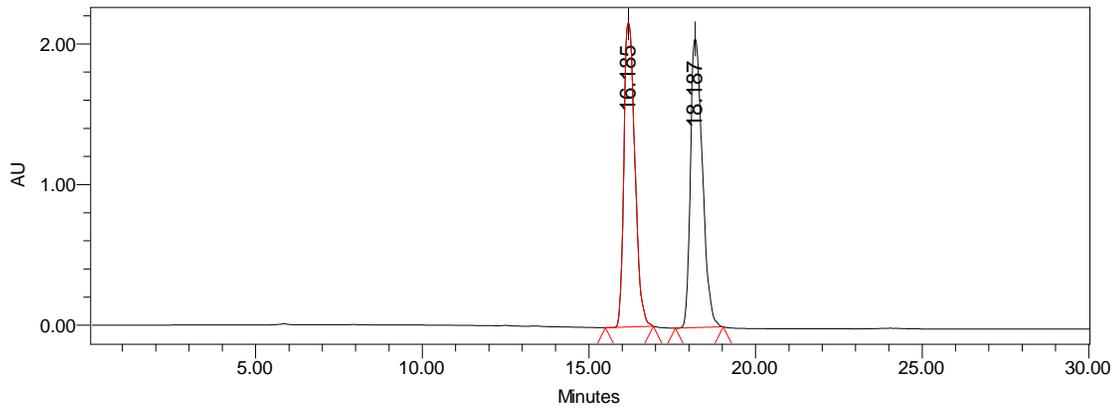


cis-**3-13**: (2*R*,6*R*)-6-(benzyloxy)-2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl)-2H-pyran-3(6H)-one. Yellow oil. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -5.9^\circ$ (CH₂Cl₂, *c* = 0.7; literature for its enantiomer: $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 5.8^\circ$, *c* = 1.2 in CH₂Cl₂). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.45 – 7.31 (m, 5H), 6.90 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.13 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (s, 1H), 4.99 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.25 – 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.11 – 4.00 (m, 2H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.08 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 6H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 194.8, 146.6, 137.1, 128.8, 128.8, 128.6, 128.3, 93.9, 80.7, 70.4, 64.0, 26.1, -5.0, -5.0. All spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[31]

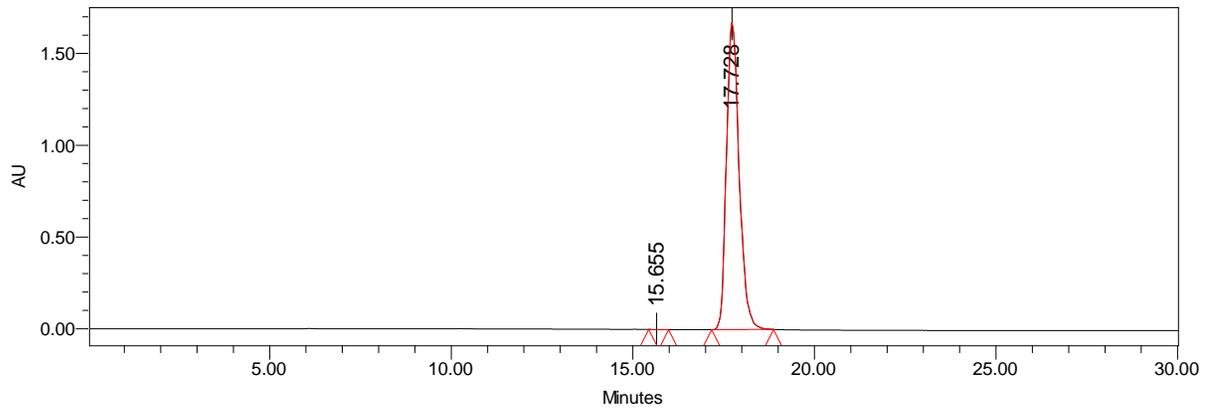
3.3.6 HPLC chromatogram for S3-1c, S3-1c' and S3-1b

For substrates **S3-1c** and **S3-1c'**

(Chiralcel OJ-H, eluent: hexane/2-propanol = 95/5, flow rate: 1.0 mL/min, detection at 225 nm)

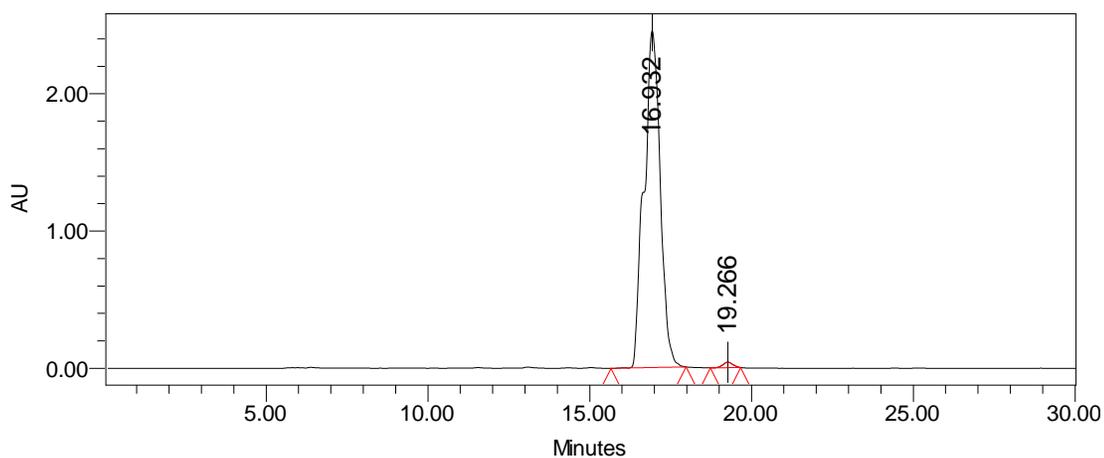
Racemic **S3-1c**:

	Retention Time	Area	% Area	Height	Int Type
1	16.185	49481744	49.07	2163970	bb
2	18.187	51353017	50.93	2054504	bb

Enantioenriched **S3-1c**:

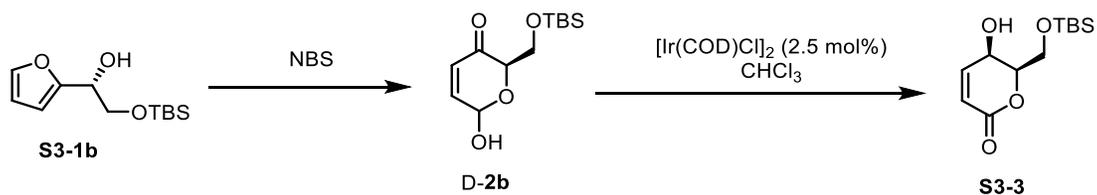
	Retention Time	Area	% Area	Height	Int Type
1	15.655	516	0.00	45	bb
2	17.728	40810626	100.00	1672195	bb

Enantioenriched **S3-1c'**:



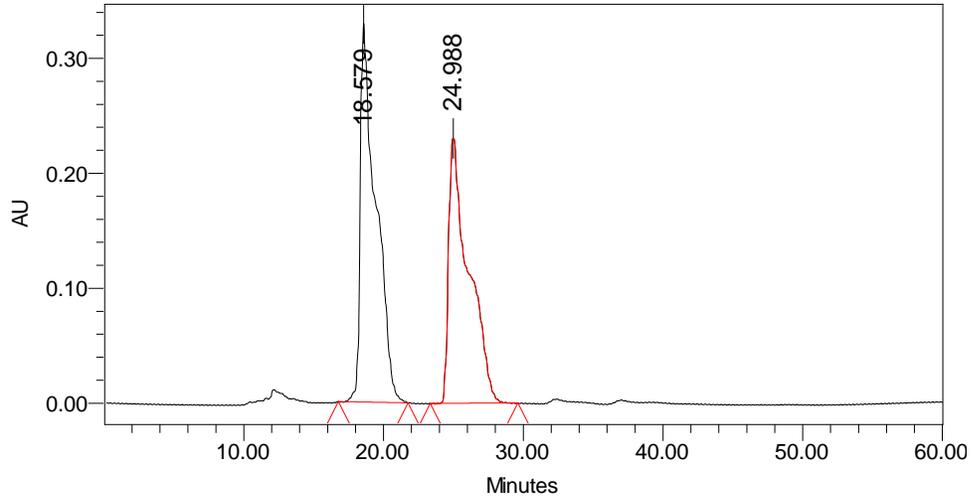
	Retention Time	Area	% Area	Height	Int Type
1	16.932	85396380	98.99	2454309	bb
2	19.266	867333	1.01	39701	Bb

We were not able to separate the racemic sample of **S3-1b** directly by HPLC. We derivatized racemic and enantioenriched **S3-1b** to **S3-3** in two steps following our previously established procedures.^[17]



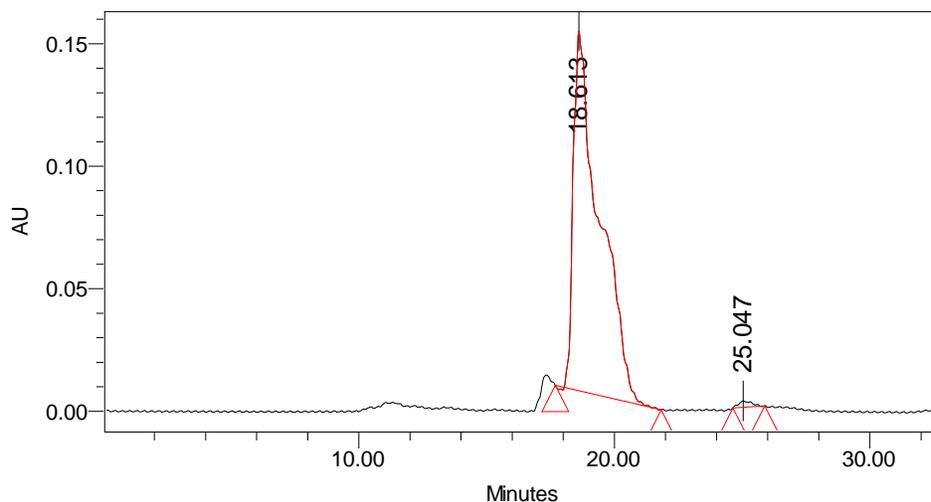
Racemic **S3**:

(Chiralcel OD-H, eluent: hexane/2-propanol = 90/10, flow rate: 0.7 mL/min, detection at 220 nm)



	Retention Time	Area	% Area	Height	Int Type
1	18.579	25486786	52.62	329563	bb
2	24.988	22951118	47.38	230462	bb

Enantioenriched **S3**:



	Retention Time	Area	% Area	Height	Int Type
1	18.613	10458377	99.12	146802	bb
2	25.047	92403	0.88	2616	bb

3.4 References

- [1] a) C.-H. Wong, *Carbohydrate-based Drug Discovery*, WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, **2003**; b) B. Ernst, J. L. Magnani, *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2009**, *8*, 661-677; c) P. Stallforth, B. Lepenies, A. Adibekian, P. H. Seeberger, *J. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *52*, 5561-5577; d) J. J. Reina, A. Bernardi, *Mini. Rev. Med. Chem.* **2012**, *12*, 1434-1442.
- [2] S. Y. Ko, A. W. Lee, S. Masamune, L. A. Reed, K. B. Sharpless, F. J. Walker, *Science* **1983**, *220*, 949-951.
- [3] a) J. M. Harris, M. D. Keranen, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 2982-2983; b) M. Takeuchi, T. Taniguchi, K. Ogasawara, *Synthesis* **1999**, 341-354; c) J. M. Harris, M. D. Keranen, H. Nguyen, V. G. Young, G. A. O'Doherty, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2000**, *328*, 17-36; d) A. B. Northrup, D. W. MacMillan, *Science* **2004**, *305*, 1752-1755; e) M. M. Ahmed, B. P. Berry, T. J. Hunter, D. J. Tomcik, G. A. O'Doherty, *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 745-748; f) D. Enders, C. Grondal, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 1210-1212; g) D. J. Covell, N. A. Vermeulen, N. A. Labenz, M. C. White, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 8217-8220; h) S. B. Han, J. R. Kong, M. J. Krische, *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 4133-4135.

- [4] a) A. Z. Aljahdali, P. Shi, Y. Zhong, G. A. O'Doherty, in *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.*, Vol. 69 (Ed.: D. Horton), **2013**, pp. 55-123; b) M. F. Cuccarese, J. J. Li, G. A. O'Doherty, in *Modern Synthetic Methods in Carbohydrate Chemistry: From Monosaccharides to Complex Glycoconjugates* (Eds.: D. B. Werz, S. V. Vidal), Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2014**.
- [5] a) A. V. Demchenko, *Handbook of Chemical Glycosylation: Advances in Stereoselectivity and Therapeutic Relevance*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2008**; b) X. Zhu, R. R. Schmidt, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 1900-1934; c) X. Li, J. Zhu, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **2012**, *31*, 284-324; d) M. J. McKay, H. M. Nguyen, *ACS Catal.* **2012**, *2*, 1563-1595; e) D. B. Werz, S. V. Vidal, *Modern Synthetic Methods in Carbohydrate Chemistry: From Monosaccharides to Complex Glycoconjugates*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2014**; f) X. Li, J. Zhu, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *2016*, 4724-4767.
- [6] a) J. Tsuji, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1969**, *2*, 144-152; b) B. M. Trost, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1980**, *13*, 385-393; c) J. Tsuji, *Tetrahedron* **1986**, *42*, 4361-4401; d) J. Tsuji, I. Minami, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2002**, *20*, 140-145; e) B. M. Trost, M. L. Crawley, *Chem. Rev.* **2003**, *103*, 2921-2944.
- [7] a) H. Kim, C. Lee, *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 4369-4371; b) H. Kim, H. Men, C. Lee, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 1336-1337.
- [8] a) H. van der Deen, A. van Oeveren, R. M. Kellogg, B. L. Feringa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 1755-1758; b) A. C. Comely, R. Eelkema, A. J. Minnaard, B. L. Feringa, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 8714-8715.
- [9] a) R. S. Babu, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 12406-12407; b) R. S. Babu, M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 3428-3429.
- [10] a) S. Xiang, Z. Lu, J. He, K. Le Maihoang, J. Zeng, X. W. Liu, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 14047-14051; b) S. Xiang, J. He, Y. J. Tan, X. W. Liu, *J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, *79*, 11473-11482; c) S. Xiang, M. Hoang Kle, J. He, Y. J. Tan, X. W. Liu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 604-607.
- [11] W. Lim, J. Kim, Y. H. Rhee, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 13618-13621.
- [12] O. Achmatowicz, P. Bukowski, B. Szechner, Z. Zwierzchowska, A. Zamojski, *Tetrahedron* **1971**, *27*, 1973-1996.
- [13] a) O. Achmatowicz, P. Bukowski, *Can. J. Chem.* **1975**, *53*, 2524-2529; b) O. Achmatowicz, B. Szechner, *Carbohydr. Res.* **1976**, *50*, 23-33; c) R. Bognár, P. Herczegh, *Carbohydr. Res.* **1976**, *52*, 11-16; d) N. L. Holder, *Chem. Rev.* **1982**, *82*, 287-332.
- [14] M. van den Heuvel, A. D. Cuiper, H. van der Deen, R. M. Kellogg, B. L. Feringa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 1655-1658.
- [15] a) R. S. Babu, Q. Chen, S. W. Kang, M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 11952-11955; b) H. Guo, G.

- A. O'Doherty, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 5206-5208.
- [16] M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 4339-4342.
- [17] H.-Y. Wang, K. Yang, S. R. Bennett, S.-R. Guo, W. Tang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 8756-8759.
- [18] a) G. C. Fu, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2004**, *37*, 542-547; b) C. E. Muller, P. R. Schreiner, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 6012-6042.
- [19] J. E. Taylor, S. D. Bull, J. M. Williams, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, *41*, 2109-2121.
- [20] a) V. B. Birman, X. Li, *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1351-1354; b) X. Li, H. Jiang, E. W. Uffman, L. Guo, Y. Zhang, X. Yang, V. B. Birman, *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 1722-1737.
- [21] X. Yang, G. Lu, V. B. Birman, *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 892-895.
- [22] G. Lu, V. B. Birman, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 356-358.
- [23] a) C. I. Sheppard, J. L. Taylor, S. L. Wiskur, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 3794-3797; b) L. Wang, R. K. Akhiani, S. L. Wiskur, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 2408-2411.
- [24] a) X. Wu, X. Li, A. Zanotti-Gerosa, A. Pettman, J. Liu, A. J. Mills, J. Xiao, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 2209-2222; b) M. P. Croatt, E. M. Carreira, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1390-1393.
- [25] A. Ortiz, T. Benkovics, G. L. Beutner, Z. Shi, M. Bultman, J. Nye, C. Sfougataki, D. R. Kronenthal, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 7185-7188.
- [26] a) I. Shiina, K. Nakata, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 8314-8317; b) I. Shiina, K. Nakata, K. Ono, Y. S. Onda, M. Itagaki, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 11629-11641; c) K. Nakata, K. Gotoh, K. Ono, K. Futami, I. Shiina, *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 1170-1173.
- [27] a) X. Li, P. Liu, K. N. Houk, V. B. Birman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 13836-13837; b) X. Yang, P. Liu, K. N. Houk, V. B. Birman, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 9638-9642; c) P. Liu, X. Yang, V. B. Birman, K. N. Houk, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 3288-3291; d) X. Yang, V. D. Bumbu, P. Liu, X. Li, H. Jiang, E. W. Uffman, L. Guo, W. Zhang, X. Jiang, K. N. Houk, V. B. Birman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 17605-17612.
- [28] G. Xiao, G. A. Cintron-Rosado, D. A. Glazier, B. M. Xi, C. Liu, P. Liu, W. Tang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2017**, *139*, 4346-4349.
- [29] S. A. Borisova, S. R. Guppi, H. J. Kim, B. Wu, J. H. Penn, H. W. Liu, G. A. O'Doherty, *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 5150-5153.
- [30] M. Shan, Y. Xing, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 5961-5966.
- [31] M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 2485-2493.

Chapter 4

Dynamic Kinetic Diastereoselective Acylation of Carbohydrate Anomeric Hydroxyl Groups Directed by Chiral Catalysts (DKDA-2.0)

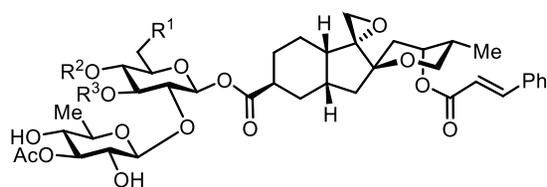
Part of this chapter was taken from the following published article.

H.-Y. Wang, C. J. Simmons, Y. Zhang, A. M. Smits, G. G. Balzer, S. Wang, W. Tang, *Org. Lett.* **2017**, *19*, 508-511.

4.1 Introduction

The importance of complex carbohydrate-containing natural products continues to stimulate the development of efficient and stereoselective methods for their synthesis. 1-Acyl mono- or oligo-saccharides exist in many bioactive natural products, such as QS-21A, phyllanthoside, and phyllanthostatins (**Scheme 4-1**).^[1] Numerous members of the ellagitannin family also have a 1-acylglycoside unit, such as sanguin H-4 and sanguin H-5 in **Scheme 4-1**.^[1d] β -1-Acyl glucuronides are the major metabolites of most carboxylic acid containing drugs, and it has become critical to stereoselectively prepare β -1-acyl glucuronides for toxicity evaluation during drug development.^[2] Several β -1-acyl glucosides were also identified as metabolites of bile acids and important biomarkers for patients with hepatic diseases.^[3] In addition, numerous drugs have been linked to glucose and its derivatives to selectively target cancer cells.^[4] Interestingly, the β -1-acyl glucose conjugate showed better activity than the corresponding α -form in the case of glucose–triptolide conjugates in recent studies.^[5] However, a general and catalyst-controlled method has not been developed for the stereoselective acylation of the anomeric hydroxyl group to form either isomers.^[6]

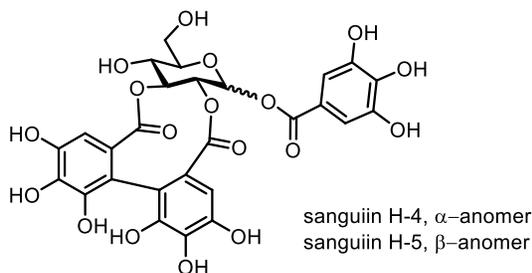
Scheme 4-1. Examples of 1-acyl sugar natural products



phyllanthoside, $R^1 = R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Ac}$;

phyllanthostatin 1, $R^1 = R^3 = \text{H}$, $R^2 = \text{Ac}$;

phyllanthostatin 2, $R^1 = \text{OH}$, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{Ac}$.



sanguin H-4, α -anomer
sanguin H-5, β -anomer

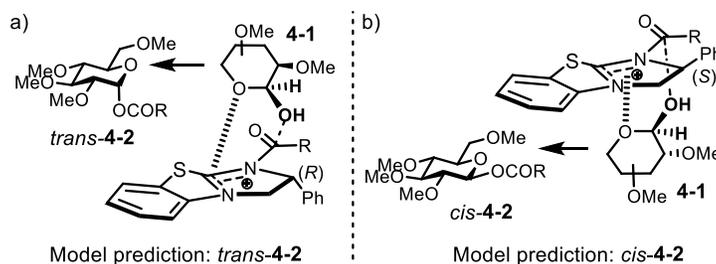
Recently, we^[7] and others^[8] reported that chiral catalysts could mediate the enantio- and diastereo-selective acylation of allylic alcohols in pyranones derived from Achmatowicz rearrangement^[9]. The resulting allylic esters could then undergo Pd-catalyzed stereospecific *O*-alkylation for *de novo* synthesis of carbohydrates.^[10] We proposed that the cation-lone pair

interaction between the cationic acylated-BTM catalyst and the lone pair of the oxygen on the pyranone ring is the dominant factor in the DKDA reaction.

To further explore the scope of this cation-lone pair interaction in catalysis, we studied the dynamic kinetic diastereoselective acylation of anomeric hydroxyl groups in naturally occurring mono- and oligosaccharides (DKDA-2.0). These substrates don't have an olefin moiety that could interact with catalyst through cation- π interaction. In general, it is still challenging to synthesize glycosyl esters in a diastereoselective manner.

According to our proposed model, when substrate **4-1** was used as substrate, (*R*)-BTM would give *trans*-**4-2** as the major product and (*S*)-BTM would give *cis*-**4-2** as the major one (**Scheme 4-2**).

Scheme 4-2. Our proposed model for DKDA-2.0



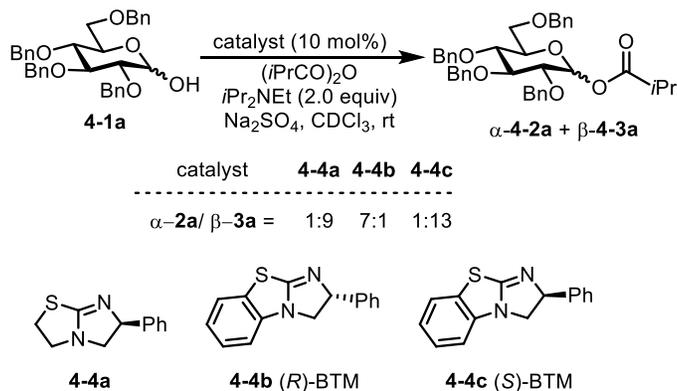
Our results in the following sections demonstrate that chiral catalysts can promote the stereoselective acylation of anomeric hydroxyl groups in a variety of carbohydrates to form either the α - or β -anomeric esters. The resulting α - and β -anomeric esters showed very different reactivity profiles toward reduction and glycosylation.

4.2 Results and Discussion

4.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

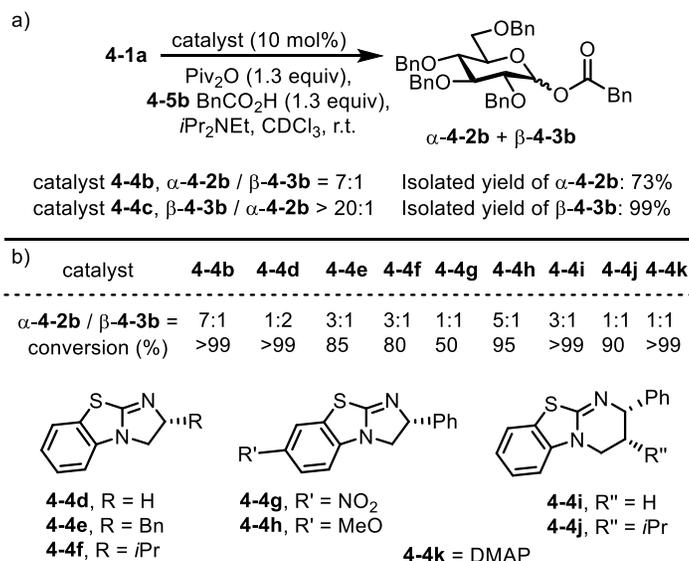
We first examined three commercially available chiral catalysts (**4-4a-c**) for the dynamic kinetic diastereoselective acylation (DKDA-2.0) of glucose derivative **4-1a** using isobutyric anhydride (**Scheme 4-3**). Both (*S*)-tetramisole^[11] **4-4a** and (*S*)-benzotetramisole (BTM)^[12] **4-4c** yielded the β -anomer as the major isomer, while (*R*)-BTM **4-4b** mainly provided the α -isomer. These results correlate with the predictions by using our proposed model.

Scheme 4-3. DKDA-2.0 with anhydride



We next turned our attention to the mixed anhydride method^[13] due to the availability of diverse carboxylic acids and our previous success of using mixed anhydride method to further improve the diastereoselectivity^[7] (**Scheme 4-4-a**). Exclusive formation of the β -anomer could be realized using (*S*)-BTM **4-4c** as the catalyst and phenyl acetic acid **4-5b** as the acylation reagent. We then screened various benzotetramisole catalysts^[14] with different steric and electronic properties to further improve the selectivity for the α -isomer (**Scheme 4-4-b**). (*R*)-BTM **4-4b** remained the best catalyst for the highest α -selectivity. We also examined different solvents including toluene, *tert*-amyl alcohol, THF, dichloromethane, and acetonitrile. We found that the highest yield and d.r. for the α -isomer were obtained in chloroform.

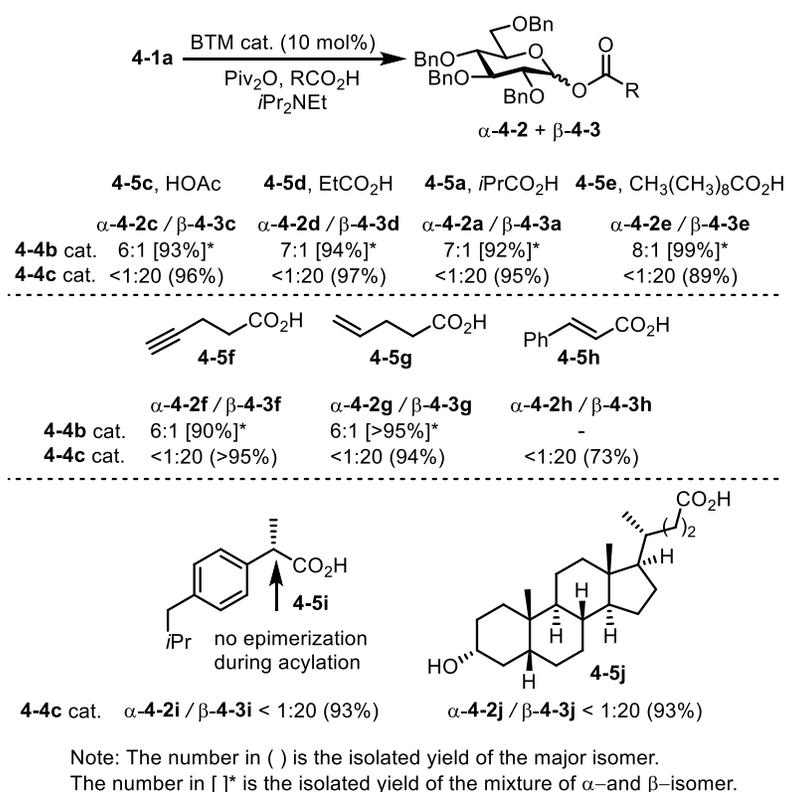
Scheme 4-4. Screening of catalysts for DKDA-2.0 of Glucose



4.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications

We then investigated the scope of acids for the DKDA-2.0 of substrate **4-1a** (Scheme 4-4). Diverse carboxylic acids including α -substituted acid **5-5a**, acetic acid **5-5c**, long-chain carboxylic acid **5-5e**, and unsaturated carboxylic acids **5-5f**, **5-5g**, and **5-5h** all worked well. High selectivity was observed for the formation of all β -isomers. The selectivity for the α -isomer ranges from 6:1 to 8:1. When (*S*)-ibuprofen **5-5i** was employed as the substrate, we did not observe any epimerization product. The β -glucosidic conjugates of acid **5-5j** and related bile acids are important biomarkers for patients with hepatic diseases.^[3] We were pleased to find that the product β -**4-3j** was formed with high stereoselectivity under our standard conditions.

Scheme 4-4. Scope of carboxylic acids for DKDA-2.0 of glucose with mixed anhydrides

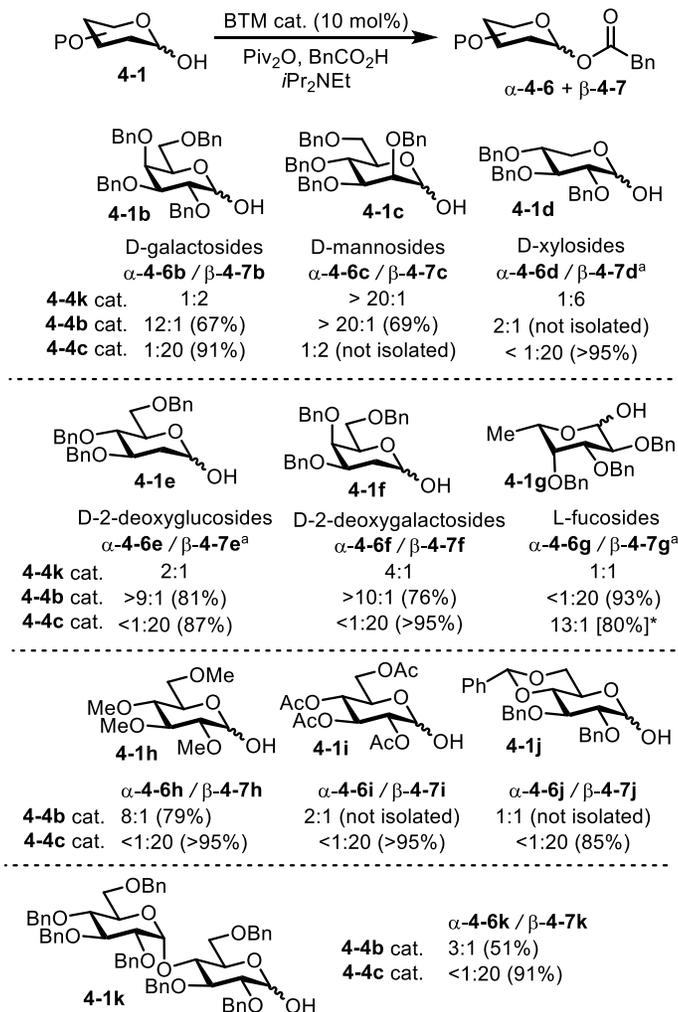


The scope of carbohydrates for the DKDA-2.0 of the anomeric hydroxyl group is examined in Scheme 4-5. We demonstrated that the preference for the β -isomer **4-7** remained high for protected D-galactose **4-1b**, D-xylose **4-1d**, 2-deoxy-D-glucose **4-1e**, 2-deoxy-D-galactose **4-1f**, and L-fucose **4-1g**. L-Fucose **4-1g** requires the opposite enantiomeric catalyst compared to D-sugars. It is worth mentioning that the intrinsic selectivity for most sugar substrates is low using DMAP as the catalyst. The intrinsic selectivity for mannose derivative **4-1c** is over 20:1 favoring the α -isomer. We were surprised that (*S*)-BTM catalyst was able to override this strong intrinsic bias and form β -mannoside **4-7c** as the major isomer. The intrinsic selectivity for xylose derivative **4-1d** is about 6:1 favoring the β -isomer. (*R*)-BTM catalyst is able to override the intrinsic bias, and α -xyloside **4-6d** is formed as

the major isomer.

We also briefly examined the effect of the protecting group on the diastereoselectivity using D-glucose as the example. The results for methyl ether **4-1h** are similar to those for benzyl ether **4-1a**. Interestingly, acetyl- and benzylidene-protected **4-1i** and **4-1j** showed decreased selectivity for the formation of α -esters, while the selectivity for the formation of the β -ester remained the same. A similar trend was also observed for disaccharide **4-1k**. The change of anomeric ratios by varying the protecting group is common in glycosylation reactions.^[15] The mechanism for this intriguing selectivity change in acylation will be further investigated.^[12c, 12d]

Scheme 4-5. Scope of sugar substrates for DKDA-2.0

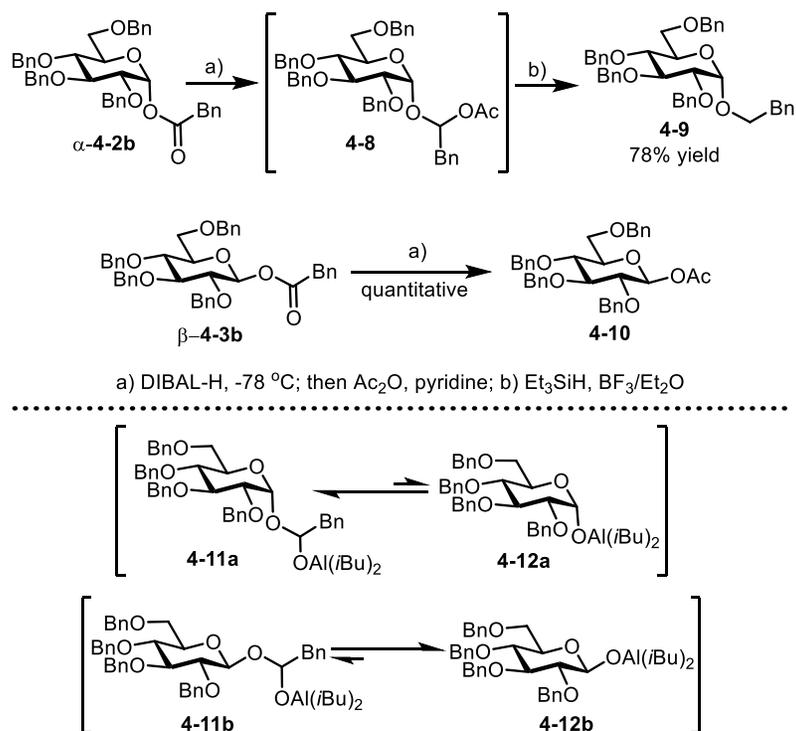


Note: The number in () is the isolated yield of the major isomer.

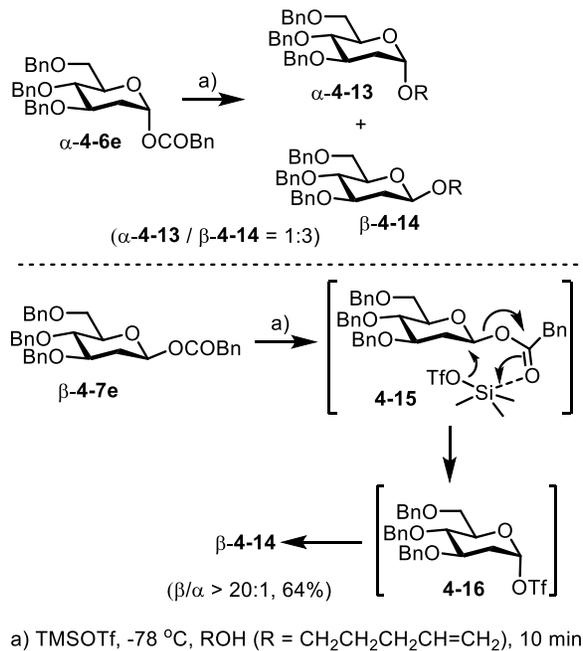
The number in []* is the isolated yield of the mixture of α - and β -isomer.

^a Data was acquired from Mr. Christopher Simmons

Reduction of the anomeric esters to ethers has been reported by Barrett *via* the formation of thionoester intermediates and desulfurization.^[16] We investigated the possibility of one-pot reduction of esters to ethers based on a protocol reported by Rychnovsky (Scheme 4-6).^[17] We found that α -glucoside **4-9** could be prepared from α -**4-2b** efficiently and there was no scrambling of stereochemistry. To our surprise, β -**4-3b** afforded simple acetyl ester **4-10** after the first step. The above results suggest that aluminum complex **4-11a** is stable under the reaction conditions and does not undergo further reduction to form **4-12a**, while aluminum complex **4-11b** is further reduced under the reaction conditions to form **4-12b**.

Scheme 4-6. Reduction of anomeric esters

Glycosylation of 2-deoxy sugars by stereospecific S_N2 displacement of 1- α -tosylate or 1- α -halo derivatives was recently reported.^[18] When ester α -4-6e was employed as the substrate for glycosylation, a mixture of products α -4-13 and β -4-14 was obtained. In sharp contrast, β -2-deoxyglucoside β -4-14 was selectively prepared from ester β -4-7e, presumably through a double S_N2 process (**Scheme 4-7**). The detailed mechanism and scope of this intriguing process is under further investigation.

Scheme 4-7. Synthesis of β -2-Deoxyglucosides

4.2.3 Conclusion

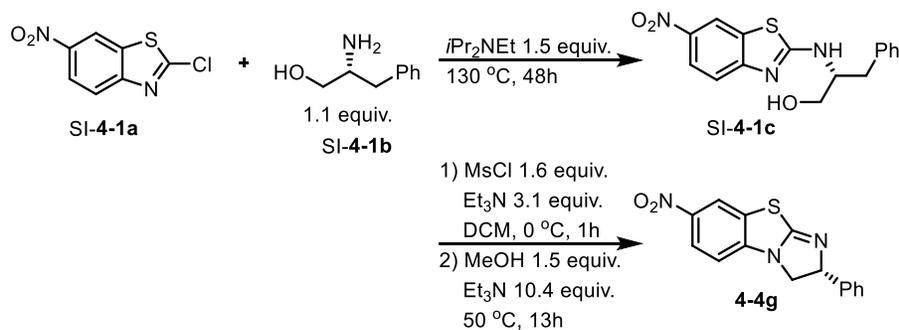
In summary, we have developed a chiral catalyst-directed dynamic kinetic stereoselective method for the acylation of anomeric hydroxyl groups in a variety of sugar substrates. The resulting α - or β -1-acylsugars have very different reactivity profiles in reduction and glycosylation reactions. The detailed mechanism for the catalyst-directed acylation is under investigation by our computational collaborators and will be reported in due course.

4.3 Experimental Section

4.3.1 Methods for the preparation of catalysts

Known catalyst **4-4a**, **4-4b**, **4-4c**, **4-4d**, **4-4e**, **4-4f** and **4-4j** were prepared according to literature procedure from commercially available materials.^[12b, 13, 19] The spectra of catalyst **4-4a**,^[12b] **4-4b**,^[12b] **4-4c**,^[12b] **4-4d**,^[13] **4-4e**,^[13] **4-4f**,^[13] and **4-4j**^[19] are in accordance with literature. Catalyst **4-4i** was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich.

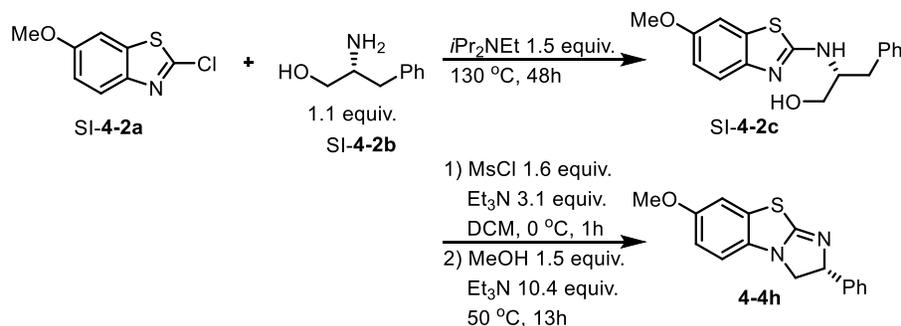
Catalyst **4-4g** was prepared according to literature procedures from commercially available materials as shown below.^[13]



To a 30 mL pressure tube was added **SI-4-1a** (214.8 mg, 1 mmol), **SI-4-1b** (151 mg, 1.1 mmol) and *i*Pr₂NEt (0.2 mL to 1.0 mL). The tube was sealed and then stirred at 130 °C under argon. After 48 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with MeOH:DCM = 1:1 solution (3-5 mL, it took around 8h to dissolve all the solid mixtures) and then transferred to a 50 mL flask. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to afford **SI-1c**. The crude mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

To a solution of the above crude mixture in DCM (10 mL) at 0 °C were added Et₃N (0.45 mL, 3.1 mmol) and MsCl (0.13 mL, 1.6 mmol) under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and warmed up to RT. MeOH (0.06 mL, 1.5 mmol) and Et₃N (1.5 mL, 10.4 mmol) were then added and the reaction was stirred at 50 °C. After 13 hours, the reaction was cooled to RT and quenched with saturated NaHCO₃(aq). The mixture was extracted with DCM (3x20 mL) and the organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:IPA=20:1, V/V with 1% Et₃N) to afford **4-4g** as product (yellow solid, 144 mg, 32% yield).

Catalyst **4-4h** was prepared according to literature procedures from commercially available materials as shown below.^[13]



To a 30 mL pressure tube was added **SI-4-2a** (199.7 mg, 1 mmol), **SI-4-2b** (151 mg, 1.1 mmol) and *i*Pr₂NEt (0.2 mL to 1.0 mL). The tube was sealed and then stirred at 130 °C under argon. After 48 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature,

diluted with MeOH:DCM = 1:1 solution (3-5 mL, it took around 8h to dissolve all the solid mixtures) and then transferred to a 50 mL flask. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to afford **SI-4-2c**. The crude mixture was used in the next step without further purification.

To a solution of the above crude mixture in DCM (10 mL) at 0 °C were added Et₃N (0.45 mL, 3.1 mmol) and MsCl (0.13 mL, 1.6 mmol) under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and warmed up to RT. MeOH (0.06 mL, 1.5 mmol) and Et₃N (1.5 mL, 10.4 mmol) were then added and the reaction was stirred at 50 °C. After 13 hours, the reaction was cooled to RT and quenched with saturated NaHCO₃(aq). The mixture was extracted with DCM (3x20 mL) and the organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:IPA=20:1, V/V with 1% Et₃N) to afford a crude mixture. **4-4h** (white solid, 125 mg, 22% yield) was then recrystallized from Et₂O (3-5 mL).

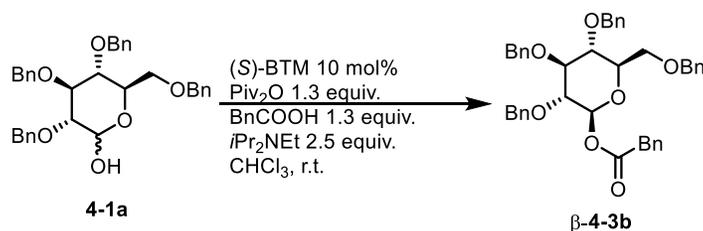
4.3.2 Methods for the preparation of substrates

Substrates **4-1a**, **4-1b** and **4-1c** were purchased from Chem-Impex.

Known substrate **4-1f**, **4-1h**, **4-1i**, **4-1j** and **4-1k** were prepared according to literature procedure from commercially available materials.^[20] The spectra of substrates **4-1f**,^[20a] **4-1h**,^[20b] **4-1i**,^[20c] **4-1j**^[20d] and **4-1k**^[20e] are in accordance with literature.

4.3.3 Methods for BTM-Catalyzed DKDA

Procedure A: (S)-BTM-Catalyzed DKDA of 1a:

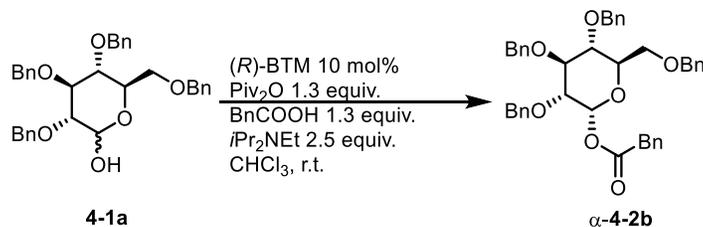


To an oven-dried flask was added **4-1a** (540.7 mg, 1.0 mmol), (S)-BTM catalyst (25.2 mg, 0.1 mmol), BnCOOH (177.1 mg, 1.3 mmol), *i*-Pr₂NEt (413 μL, 2.5 mmol), Piv₂O (253 μL, 1.3 mmol) and anhydrous CHCl₃ (6.0 mL, amylene as stabilizer) under Ar. The reaction was stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed (~16h), the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and the organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. Crude NMR was taken and was then purified by flash column chromatography

(eluent: Hex:EA=8:1, V/V) to afford β -**4-3b** as product (white solid, 657 mg, 99% yield).

Note: Dry toluene can also be used as solvent.

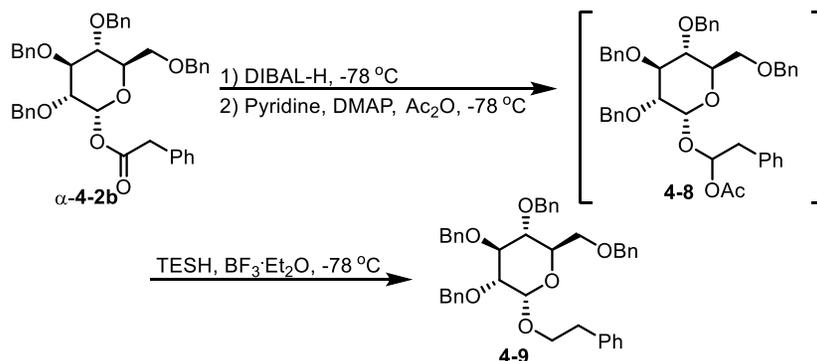
Procedure B: (*R*)-BTM-Catalyzed DKDA of **1a**:



To an oven-dried flask was added **4-1a** (540.7 mg, 1.0 mmol), (*R*)-BTM catalyst (25.2 mg, 0.1 mmol), BnCOOH (177.1 mg, 1.3 mmol), *i*-Pr₂NEt (413 μ L, 2.5 mmol), Piv₂O (253 μ L, 1.3 mmol) and anhydrous CHCl₃ (6.0 mL, amylene as stabilizer) under Ar. The reaction was stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed (~24h), the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and the organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. Crude NMR was taken and was then purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=8:1, V/V) to afford α -**4-2b** as product (colorless oil, 481 mg, 73% yield).

Note: Dry toluene can also be used as solvent.

4.3.4 Method for the Deoxygenation of Ester to Form Ether **4-9**

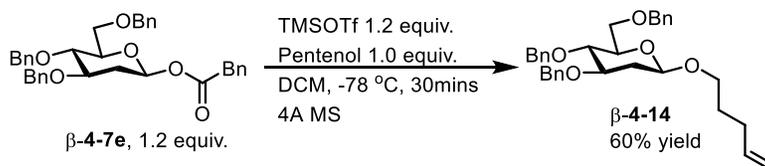


The α -**4-2b** (131.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) was dissolved in dry DCM (0.8 mL) under Ar in an oven-dried flask. The solution was cooled to -78 $^\circ$ C and stirred for 5 mins. DIBAL-H (1 M in hexanes, 0.4 mL, 0.4 mmol) was then added and the reaction was stirred at -

78 °C. After 45 min, pyridine (48.6 μ L, 0.6 mmol), DMAP (48.9 mg, 0.4 mmol) in DCM (0.3 mL) solution and acetic anhydride (113 μ L, 1.2 mmol) was added into the reaction, respectively. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C and monitored by TLC. After completion (~4 h), the mixture was warmed up to 0 °C, and stirred for another 30 min and then was quenched with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl . The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and the organic phases were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=6:1, V/V) to afford colorless oil **4-8** as a mixture of diastereomers.

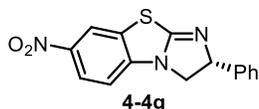
Compound **4-8** (0.2 mmol, 1.0 equiv.) was dissolved in dry DCM (4.0 mL) under Ar in an oven-dried flask. After cooling to -78 °C, triethylsilane (42.3 μ L, 0.5 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for another 10 mins. $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (61.7 μ L, 0.5 mmol) was then added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at -78 °C and monitored by TLC. After completion (~30 min), the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 . The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and organic phases were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=6:1, V/V) to afford **4-9** (colorless oil, 50 mg, 78% yield).

4.3.5 Method for the Synthesis of β -2-Deoxyglucoside

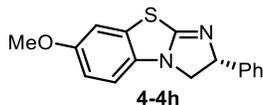


To an oven-dried flask was added β -**4-7e** (33.2 mg, 0.06 mmol), pentenol (5.2 μ L, 0.05 mmol), 4 \AA MS (30 mg) and dry DCM (0.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at RT for 20 min and cooled to -78 °C. TMSOTf (10.9 μ L, 0.06 mmol) was then added and the reaction was stirred at -78 °C. After 30 min, the reaction was quenched with 1 drop of Et_3N . The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with DCM and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=8:1, V/V) to afford product β -**4-14**.

4.3.6 Characterization data for catalysts **4-4g** and **4-4h**

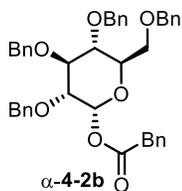


4-4g: (*R*)-7-nitro-2-phenyl-2,3-dihydrobenzo[d]imidazo[2,1-b]thiazole. Yellow solid, m.p. = 115-118 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 109.6^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 0.5). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.21 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.43 – 7.28 (m, 5H), 6.68 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (dd, J = 10.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (dd, J = 9.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 165.4, 142.3, 142.2, 141.9, 129.2, 128.6, 128.2, 126.6, 124.3, 119.4, 107.2, 76.3, 52.3. IR: ν 3002, 1594, 1519, 1335, 1131 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₁₅H₁₁N₃O₂S (M+Na), 320.0464 (Calc.), found 320.0460.

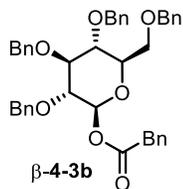


4-4h: (*R*)-7-methoxy-2-phenyl-2,3-dihydrobenzo[d]imidazo[2,1-b]thiazole. White solid, m.p. = 120-123 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 186.0^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 0.8). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.40 – 7.34 (m, 4H), 7.30 – 7.26 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.63 (dd, J = 10.0, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.23 (dd, J = 10.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.69 – 3.63 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 167.3, 155.2, 143.2, 131.7, 128.9, 128.7, 127.7, 126.7, 112.3, 109.9, 109.0, 75.7, 56.2, 53.3. IR: ν 3010, 2943, 1574, 1492, 1038 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₁₆H₁₄N₂OS (M+Na), 305.0719 (Calc.), found 305.0715.

4.3.7 Characterization data for DKDA Products



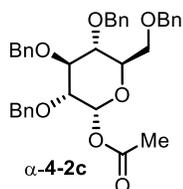
α-4-2b: (*2R,3R,4S,5R,6R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.20 (m, 23H), 7.16 – 7.10 (m, 2H), 6.40 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.61 – 4.53 (m, 2H), 4.49 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 – 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.70 – 3.63 (m, 4H), 3.57 (dd, J = 11.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 170.1, 138.8, 138.3, 138.0, 137.8, 133.8, 129.5, 128.7, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.8, 127.3, 90.6, 81.7, 79.2, 77.0, 75.8, 75.3, 73.7, 73.3, 73.1, 68.2, 41.6. IR: ν 3033, 2492, 1746, 1454, 1074 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₂H₄₂O₇ (M+Na), 681.2823 (Calc.), found 681.2816.



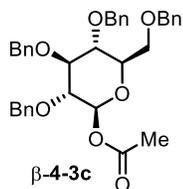
β -3b: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. m.p. = 70-73 °C.

^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.20 (m, 21H), 7.14 – 7.09 (m, 4H), 5.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.64 – 4.42 (m, 5H), 3.74 (m, 3H), 3.70 – 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.67 – 3.59 (m, 2H), 3.59 – 3.53 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.1, 138.6, 138.3, 138.2, 138.2, 133.4, 129.6, 128.9, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.9, 127.5, 94.8, 85.0, 81.2, 77.4, 75.9, 75.8, 75.2, 75.0, 73.8, 68.3, 41.6. IR: ν 3001, 2944, 1756, 1376, 1074 cm^{-1} .

HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{42}\text{O}_7$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 681.2823 (Calc.), found 681.2819.

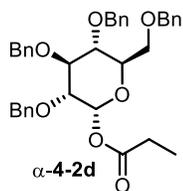


α -4-2c: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl acetate. ^1H NMR of the major α -isomer (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.35 – 7.25 (m, 18H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.36 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (t, J = 10.5 Hz, 2H), 4.70 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (m, 2H), 4.49 (t, J = 11.0 Hz, 2H), 3.94 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.78 – 3.66 (m, 3H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR of the major α -isomer (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 169.7, 138.9, 138.3, 138.0, 137.8, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.4, 128.2, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 90.2, 81.9, 79.1, 77.2, 75.9, 75.5, 73.8, 73.4, 73.1, 68.3, 21.4. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[21]

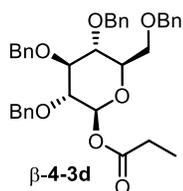


β -4-3c: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl acetate. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.21 (m, 18H), 7.15 – 7.09 (m, 2H), 5.63 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.83 – 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.76 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 4.60 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.79 – 3.67 (m, 4H), 3.63 – 3.53 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 169.2, 138.4, 138.2, 138.1, 137.9, 128.5, 128.4, 128.4, 128.4, 128.2, 128.0, 127.9,

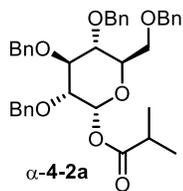
127.9, 127.8, 127.8, 127.7, 94.1, 84.8, 81.1, 77.3, 75.7, 75.5, 75.0, 75.0, 73.5, 68.1, 21.1. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[21]



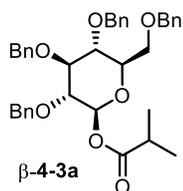
α -4-2d: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl propionate. ¹H NMR of the major α -isomer (400 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.25 (m, 18H), 7.15 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 6.40 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (t, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 4.70 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (m, 2H), 4.49 (m, 2H), 3.93 (t, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.89 – 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.77 – 3.67 (m, 3H), 3.66 – 3.61 (m, 1H), 2.45 – 2.36 (m, 2H), 1.19 – 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR of the major α -isomer (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 173.1, 138.9, 138.3, 138.1, 137.9, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.3, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 90.1, 81.9, 79.2, 77.2, 75.9, 75.5, 73.8, 73.3, 73.1, 68.3, 27.9, 9.2. IR: ν 3009, 2946, 1662, 1252, 1142 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₃₇H₄₀O₇ (M+Na), 619.2666 (Calc.), found 619.2664.



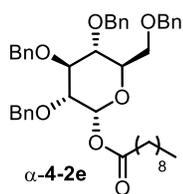
β -4-3d: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl propionate. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.24 (m, 18H), 7.15 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 5.63 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (m, 2H), 4.76 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 2H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (d, *J* = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.77 – 3.68 (m, 4H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 2.45 – 2.21 (m, 2H), 1.13 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 173.0, 138.6, 138.3, 138.3, 138.1, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 94.3, 85.0, 81.3, 77.5, 75.9, 75.7, 75.2, 73.7, 68.3, 27.8, 9.0. IR: ν 3009, 2941, 1760, 1445, 1077 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₃₇H₄₀O₇ (M+Na), 619.2666 (Calc.), found 619.2663.



α -4-2a: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl isobutyrate. ^1H NMR of the major α -isomer (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.26 (m, 18H), 7.16 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 6.40 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (dd, J = 13.6, 10.8 Hz, 2H), 4.68 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.63 – 4.57 (m, 2H), 4.49 (m, 2H), 3.92 (t, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.72 (m, 4H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 1.19 (dd, J = 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 6H). ^{13}C NMR of the major α -isomer (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 175.7, 138.8, 138.3, 138.1, 138.0, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.3, 128.2, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 89.9, 81.9, 79.3, 77.1, 75.9, 75.6, 73.8, 73.2, 73.1, 68.3, 34.4, 19.2, 19.1. IR: ν 2979, 2942, 1744, 1376, 1026 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{42}\text{O}_7$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 633.2823 (Calc.), found 633.2817.

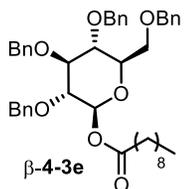


β -4-3a: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl isobutyrate. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.25 (m, 18H), 7.17 – 7.12 (m, 2H), 5.63 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.88 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 2H), 4.77 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 4.63 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.51 – 4.47 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 3.79 – 3.69 (m, 4H), 3.63 – 3.55 (m, 2H), 2.58 (hept, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.19 (dd, J = 6.8, 4.8 Hz, 6H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 175.7, 138.6, 138.3, 138.3, 138.2, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 94.4, 85.1, 81.2, 77.5, 75.9, 75.8, 75.2, 75.2, 73.7, 68.3, 34.2, 19.1, 18.8. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[22]

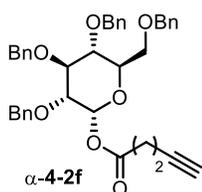


α -4-2e: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl decanoate. ^1H NMR of the major α -isomer (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.26 (m, 18H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 6.40 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (dd, J = 14.5, 10.5 Hz, 2H), 4.69 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (dd, J = 11.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 4.52 – 4.45 (m, 2H), 3.93 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 3.88 –

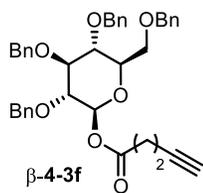
3.84 (m, 1H), 3.76 – 3.73 (m, 2H), 3.69 (dd, $J = 9.5, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.64 (dd, $J = 10.5, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.41 – 2.34 (m, 2H), 1.68 – 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.31 – 1.23 (m, 12H), 0.86 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR of the major α -isomer (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 172.5, 138.9, 138.3, 138.1, 137.9, 128.6, 128.6, 128.3, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 90.0, 81.9, 79.2, 77.2, 75.9, 75.5, 73.8, 73.3, 73.1, 68.3, 34.6, 32.1, 29.7, 29.5, 29.5, 29.3, 25.2, 22.9, 14.3. IR: ν 3005, 2931, 1748, 1376, 1073 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{44}\text{H}_{54}\text{O}_7$ (M+Na), 717.3762 (Calc.), found 717.3766



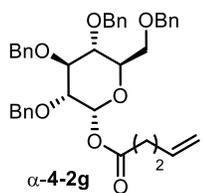
β -4-3e: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl decanoate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.25 (m, 18H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 5.63 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.88 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.84 – 4.78 (m, 2H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 4.62 (d, $J = 12.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.53 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.78 – 3.69 (m, 4H), 3.62 – 3.54 (m, 2H), 2.40 – 2.21 (m, 2H), 1.65 – 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.33 – 1.21 (m, 12H), 0.88 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 172.4, 138.6, 138.3, 138.3, 138.2, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 94.2, 85.1, 81.3, 77.5, 75.9, 75.8, 75.2, 75.2, 73.7, 68.3, 34.5, 32.1, 29.6, 29.5, 29.3, 24.8, 22.9, 14.4. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[23]



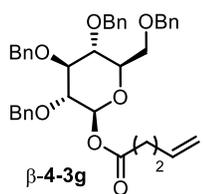
α -4-2f: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl pent-4-ynoate. ^1H NMR of the major α -isomer (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.27 (m, 18H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 6.40 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.95 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 – 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.69 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.61 (dd, $J = 15.5, 11.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.49 (dd, $J = 15.5, 11.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.93 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.88 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.74 – 3.67 (m, 3H), 3.66 – 3.61 (m, 1H), 2.66 – 2.59 (m, 2H), 2.54 – 2.49 (m, 2H), 1.94 – 1.93 (m, 1H). ^{13}C NMR of the major α -isomer (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.4, 138.8, 138.3, 138.0, 137.8, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.3, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 90.6, 82.4, 81.8, 79.1, 77.1, 75.9, 75.5, 73.8, 73.4, 73.2, 69.5, 68.3, 33.6, 14.4. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[24]



β -4-3f: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl pent-4-ynoate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.26 (m, 18H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 5.64 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.88 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.84 – 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.77 – 4.74 (m, 2H), 4.62 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.77 – 3.70 (m, 4H), 3.62 – 3.54 (m, 2H), 2.63 – 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.50 – 2.44 (m, 3H), 1.93 (t, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.4, 138.6, 138.3, 138.2, 138.1, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 94.5, 85.0, 82.4, 81.2, 77.4, 76.0, 75.8, 75.3, 73.8, 69.5, 68.3, 33.5, 14.2. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[24]

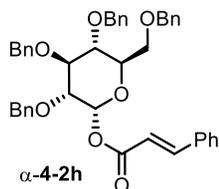


α -4-2g: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl pent-4-enoate. ^1H NMR of the major α -isomer (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.26 (m, 18H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 6.39 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 5.86 – 5.77 (m, 1H), 5.07 – 5.04 (m, 1H), 5.00 – 4.93 (m, 2H), 4.86 – 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.69 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.64 – 4.57 (m, 2H), 4.52 – 4.45 (m, 2H), 3.93 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.88 – 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.74 – 3.67 (m, 3H), 3.63 (dd, J = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 2.52 – 2.47 (m, 2H), 2.41 – 2.36 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR of the major α -isomer (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 171.7, 138.8, 138.3, 138.0, 137.9, 136.6, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.3, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 115.9, 90.2, 81.9, 79.1, 77.2, 75.9, 75.5, 73.8, 73.3, 73.1, 68.3, 33.8, 28.9. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[25]

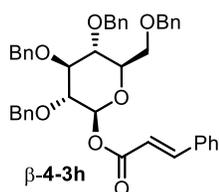


β -4-3g: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl pent-4-enoate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.24 (m, 18H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 5.84 – 5.74 (m, 1H), 5.63 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (dd, J = 12.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.88 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.83 – 4.73 (m, 4H), 4.62 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H),

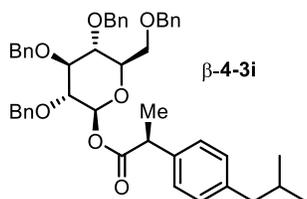
4.48 (d, $J = 12.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.78 – 3.68 (m, 4H), 3.62 – 3.54 (m, 2H), 2.50 – 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.39 – 2.31 (m, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 171.6, 138.6, 138.3, 138.3, 138.2, 136.5, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 116.0, 94.3, 85.1, 81.3, 77.5, 75.9, 75.8, 75.2, 73.7, 68.3, 33.7, 28.6. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[25]



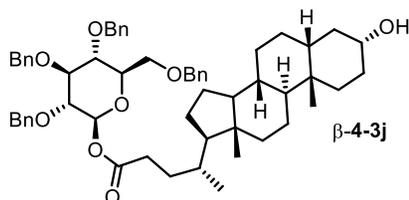
α -4-2h: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl cinnamate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.75 (d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.55 – 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.42 – 7.38 (m, 3H), 7.37 – 7.25 (m, 18H), 7.18 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.50 – 6.47 (m, 2H), 4.99 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (dd, $J = 11.0, 4.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.74 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.67 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.60 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.53 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.04 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.94 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.83 – 3.73 (m, 3H), 3.66 (dd, $J = 11.0, 1.5$ Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 165.5, 146.4, 138.9, 138.3, 138.1, 137.8, 134.4, 130.8, 129.2, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 117.7, 90.4, 82.1, 79.2, 77.2, 75.9, 75.6, 73.8, 73.4, 73.1, 68.3. IR: ν 3001, 2942, 1721, 1638, 1452 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{43}\text{H}_{42}\text{O}_7$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 693.2823 (Calc.), found 693.2819



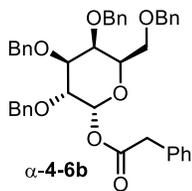
β -4-3h: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl cinnamate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.75 (d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd, $J = 5.5, 2.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.42 – 7.38 (m, 3H), 7.34 – 7.22 (m, 18H), 7.17 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.39 (d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.78 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.84 (dd, $J = 11.0, 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 4.62 (d, $J = 12.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.55 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, $J = 12.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.82 – 3.73 (m, 4H), 3.69 (t, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.62 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 165.3, 146.7, 138.6, 138.3, 138.2, 138.1, 134.4, 130.9, 129.2, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.3, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 117.4, 94.4, 85.1, 81.2, 77.5, 76.0, 75.8, 75.3, 75.2, 73.8, 68.3. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[26]



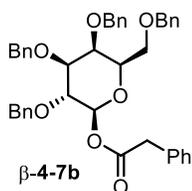
β -4-3i: (S)-(2S,3R,4S,5R,6R)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-(4-isobutylphenyl)propanoate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.31 – 7.24 (m, 16H), 7.21 – 7.18 (m, 4H), 7.17 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 5.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 2H), 4.64 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60 – 4.52 (m, 3H), 4.46 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.73 – 3.66 (m, 5H), 3.57 – 3.54 (m, 2H), 2.37 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.82 – 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.51 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 6H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 173.4, 140.9, 138.7, 138.3, 138.3, 138.3, 137.0, 129.5, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.8, 127.6, 94.7, 85.0, 81.1, 77.5, 76.0, 75.8, 75.2, 75.0, 73.7, 68.3, 45.4, 45.2, 30.3, 22.6, 18.7. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[27]



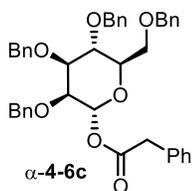
β -4-3j: (4R)-(2S,3R,4S,5R,6R)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 4-((3R,5R,8R,9S,10S,13R,17R)-3-hydroxy-10,13-dimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-17-yl)pentanoate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.28 (m, 18H), 7.16 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 5.61 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (dd, J = 11.0, 5.0 Hz, 2H), 4.77 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 4.63 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 – 3.68 (m, 4H), 3.62 – 3.56 (m, 3H), 2.35 – 2.20 (m, 2H), 1.94 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 1.86 – 1.70 (m, 6H), 1.65 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 1.57 – 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.41 – 1.31 (m, 8H), 1.26 – 1.23 (m, 2H), 1.18 – 0.97 (m, 6H), 0.95 – 0.85 (m, 7H), 0.62 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 172.9, 138.6, 138.3, 138.3, 138.2, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.9, 94.2, 85.0, 81.3, 77.5, 75.9, 75.7, 75.2, 75.2, 73.7, 72.1, 68.3, 56.7, 56.1, 43.0, 42.3, 40.6, 40.4, 36.7, 36.1, 35.6, 35.5, 34.8, 31.4, 30.8, 30.8, 28.4, 27.4, 26.6, 24.4, 23.6, 21.0, 18.6, 12.3. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[28]



α -4-6b: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.36 – 7.20 (m, 25H), 6.41 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.70 – 4.62 (m, 3H), 4.55 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (dd, J = 10.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (dd, J = 10.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2H), 3.54 – 3.41 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.2, 138.8, 138.7, 138.3, 138.0, 134.0, 129.6, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 127.8, 127.8, 127.7, 127.3, 91.4, 78.7, 75.8, 75.1, 74.8, 73.7, 73.5, 73.3, 72.1, 68.6, 41.8. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[29]

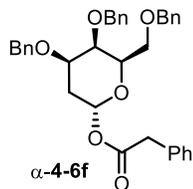


β -4-7b: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.19 (m, 23H), 7.11 (m, 2H), 5.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 4.63 (dd, J = 10.5, 6.5 Hz, 2H), 4.45 – 4.38 (m, 3H), 3.96 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (dd, J = 10.0, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.71 – 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.64 – 3.54 (m, 5H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.1, 138.7, 138.5, 138.4, 138.0, 133.5, 129.6, 128.8, 128.7, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.8, 127.8, 127.5, 95.0, 82.5, 78.3, 75.3, 75.0, 74.4, 73.7, 73.3, 73.1, 68.1, 41.5. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[29]

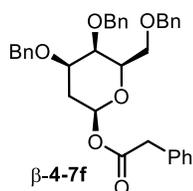


α -4-6c: (2*R*,3*S*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.38 – 7.16 (m, 25H), 6.23 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (dd, J = 21.6, 12.4 Hz, 2H), 4.63 (d, J = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 4.53 – 4.45 (m, 4H), 4.04 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 3.77 – 3.65 (m, 5H), 3.58 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 169.8, 138.5, 138.5, 138.4, 138.0, 133.6, 129.4, 128.9, 128.6, 128.5, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.7, 127.5,

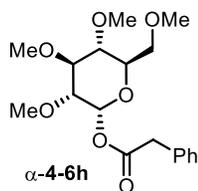
92.5, 92.5, 79.4, 75.4, 74.7, 74.3, 73.7, 73.6, 72.7, 72.3, 69.1, 41.6. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[30]



α -4-6f: (2*R*,4*R*,5*R*,6*R*)-4,5-bis(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.37 – 7.23 (m, 20H), 5.67 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 4.43 (q, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 – 3.58 (m, 6H), 2.20 (td, *J* = 12.0, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.08 – 2.04 (m, 1H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 170.0, 138.9, 138.4, 138.1, 134.1, 129.4, 128.8, 128.7, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 127.5, 127.4, 93.5, 74.6, 74.2, 73.7, 72.7, 70.6, 69.1, 41.9, 30.1. IR: ν 2921, 2360, 2341, 1737, 1455, 1372, 1241, 1097, 1047, 910, 731, 697 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₃₅H₃₆O₆ (M+Na), 575.2404 (Calc.), found 575.2378.

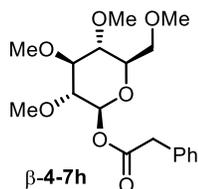


β -4-7f: (2*S*,4*R*,5*R*,6*R*)-4,5-bis(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.36 – 7.25 (m, 20H), 5.67 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (d, *J* = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 4.43 (q, *J* = 11.7 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.65 – 3.58 (m, 6H), 2.20 (td, *J* = 12.0, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.08 – 2.04 (m, 1H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 170.1, 138.9, 138.1, 133.6, 129.6, 128.8, 128.7, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.0, 128.0, 127.8, 127.6, 127.4, 93.2, 75.1, 74.6, 73.7, 71.5, 70.7, 68.7, 41.3, 31.6. IR: ν 3064, 3031, 2360, 2341, 1749, 1497, 1455, 1360, 1244, 1213, 1106, 1042, 732, 696 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₃₅H₃₆O₆ (M+Na), 575.2404 (Calc.), found 575.2395.

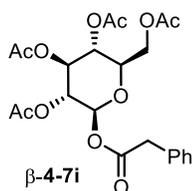


α -4-6h: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-trimethoxy-6-(methoxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.26 (m, 5H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.51 – 3.44 (m, 3H), 3.42 (s, 3H),

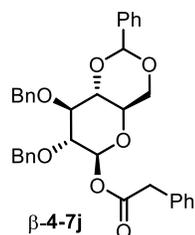
3.35 – 3.34 (m, 4H), 3.29 – 3.22 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.2, 133.9, 129.5, 128.8, 127.4, 90.1, 83.2, 81.1, 78.7, 72.8, 70.7, 61.1, 60.8, 59.4, 59.1, 41.6. IR: ν 3002, 2944, 1750, 1376, 1011 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{26}\text{O}_7$ (M+Na), 377.1571 (Calc.), found 377.1573



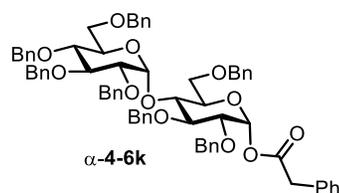
β -4-7h: (2*S*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-trimethoxy-6-(methoxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.34 – 7.23 (m, 5H), 5.45 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 2H), 3.62 -3.61 (m, 4H), 3.56 (dd, J = 10.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.36 – 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.29 – 3.24 (m, 4H), 3.19 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.08 (t, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.1, 133.5, 129.6, 128.8, 127.4, 94.5, 86.7, 82.7, 78.8, 75.4, 70.7, 61.1, 60.6, 60.5, 59.5, 41.6. IR: ν 2997, 2943, 1756, 1376, 1061 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{26}\text{O}_7$ (M+Na), 377.1571 (Calc.), found 377.1579



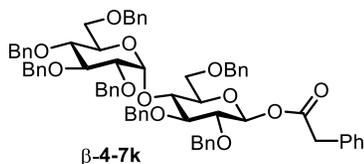
β -4-7i: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-2-(acetoxymethyl)-6-(2-phenylacetoxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3,4,5-triyl triacetate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.35 – 7.24 (m, 5H), 5.69 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.24 – 5.18 (m, 1H), 5.15 – 5.11 (m, 2H), 4.30 (dd, J = 12.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (dd, J = 12.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85 – 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.66 (s, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H), 1.76 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.8, 170.3, 169.7, 169.6, 169.3, 133.1, 129.5, 129.0, 127.6, 92.1, 73.0, 72.9, 70.2, 68.0, 61.6, 41.4, 20.9, 20.8, 20.8, 20.5. IR: ν 3009, 2944, 1760, 1376, 919 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{26}\text{O}_{11}$ (M+Na), 489.1367 (Calc.), found 489.1365



β -4-7j: (4*aR*,6*S*,7*R*,8*S*,8*aR*)-7,8-bis(benzyloxy)-2-phenylhexahydropyrano[3,2-*d*][1,3]dioxin-6-yl 2-phenylacetate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.47 (dd, $J = 8.0, 2.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.39 – 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.33 – 7.23 (m, 13H), 7.14 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 5.73 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.54 (s, 1H), 4.90 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.75 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.64 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.45 (d, $J = 11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, $J = 10.0, 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.82 (t, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.75 – 3.67 (m, 2H), 3.63 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.59 – 3.53 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 169.9, 138.5, 138.1, 137.4, 133.2, 129.6, 129.2, 128.9, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 128.3, 128.0, 128.0, 127.6, 126.2, 101.5, 94.7, 81.5, 81.2, 80.9, 75.4, 75.3, 68.8, 66.9, 41.5. IR: ν 3000, 2943, 1760, 1540, 1248 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{34}\text{O}_7$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 589.2197 (Calc.), found 589.2188

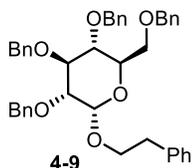


α -4-6k: (2*R*,3*R*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4-bis(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)-5-(((2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.29 – 7.18 (m, 36H), 7.15 – 7.08 (m, 4H), 6.40 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.67 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.92 (dd, $J = 18.0, 12.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.79 (dd, $J = 10.5, 8.0$ Hz, 3H), 4.60 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.54 – 4.48 (m, 2H), 4.47 – 4.41 (m, 3H), 4.28 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.12 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.97 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 – 3.81 (m, 2H), 3.75 – 3.70 (m, 4H), 3.68 – 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.57 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.51 (td, $J = 10.0, 2.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.42 – 3.37 (m, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.3, 139.0, 138.7, 138.4, 138.2, 138.1, 137.6, 133.8, 129.6, 128.8, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.8, 127.7, 127.6, 127.4, 127.0, 97.2, 90.3, 82.2, 81.8, 79.6, 79.4, 77.9, 75.8, 75.2, 74.6, 73.7, 73.5, 73.5, 73.4, 72.9, 72.1, 71.3, 68.7, 68.4, 41.6. IR: ν 3002, 2941, 1751, 1258, 819 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{69}\text{H}_{70}\text{O}_{12}$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 1113.4759 (Calc.), found 1113.4742



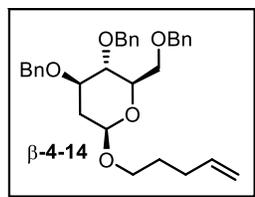
β -4-7k: (2*S*,3*R*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4-bis(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)-5-(((2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*R*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-6-((benzyloxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)oxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.28 – 7.15 (m, 36H), 7.10 (dd, $J = 7.5, 2.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.03 (dd, $J = 7.0, 1.5$ Hz, 2H), 5.67 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.59 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.87 – 4.76 (m, 5H), 4.58 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.53 – 4.46 (m, 5H), 4.43 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.29 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.15 (t, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.90 (t, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.86 (dd, $J = 11.0, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.82 – 3.74 (m, 2H), 3.72 – 3.58 (m, 6H), 3.51 (ddd, $J = 22.5, 10.5, 3.0$ Hz, 2H), 3.41 (dd, $J = 10.5, 1.5$ Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 170.1, 138.9, 138.8, 138.6, 138.5, 138.2, 138.1, 138.0, 133.4, 129.6, 128.9, 128.5, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.9, 127.8, 127.8, 127.7, 127.6, 127.0, 127.4, 126.9, 97.2, 94.6, 84.9, 82.2, 81.1, 79.6, 77.9, 75.8, 75.6, 75.2, 74.8, 74.3, 73.7, 73.5, 73.5, 72.8, 71.3, 68.8, 68.4, 41.6. IR: ν 2994, 2940, 1753, 1541, 1245 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{69}\text{H}_{70}\text{O}_{12}$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 1113.4759 (Calc.), found 1113.4745

4.3.8 Characterization data for Deoxygenation Product 4-9



4-9: (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3,4,5-tris(benzyloxy)-2-((benzyloxy)methyl)-6-phenethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.37 – 7.18 (m, 23H), 7.15 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 4.99 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.82 (dd, $J = 11.0, 2.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.77 – 4.74 (m, 2H), 4.61 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.57 (d, $J = 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.46 – 4.41 (m, 2H), 3.98 (t, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 – 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.70 – 3.58 (m, 4H), 3.57 – 3.50 (m, 2H), 2.99 – 2.88 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 139.1, 138.9, 138.6, 138.5, 138.2, 129.2, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 127.8, 126.5, 97.1, 82.2, 80.2, 77.9, 75.9, 75.1, 73.7, 73.4, 70.4, 69.0, 68.7, 36.2. Spectral data are in accordance with literature.^[31]

4.3.9 Characterization data for β -2-Deoxyglucoside β -4-14



β -4-14: (2R,3S,4R,6R)-3,4-bis(benzyloxy)-2-((benzyloxy)methyl)-6-(pent-4-en-1-yloxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.36 – 7.26 (m, 13H), 7.22 – 7.19 (m, 2H), 5.87 – 5.76 (m, 1H), 5.05 – 5.00 (m, 1H), 4.96 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 10.5, 1H), 4.68 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 2H), 4.59 – 4.53 (m, 2H), 4.43 (dd, J = 9.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.93 – 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.76 (dd, J = 11.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.73 – 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.52 – 3.39 (m, 3H), 2.34 (ddd, J = 12.0, 4.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 2.12 (dd, J = 14.5, 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.74 – 1.60 (m, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 138.6, 138.4, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.3, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 115.0, 100.1, 79.7, 78.4, 75.5, 75.2, 73.7, 71.6, 69.6, 69.0, 37.0, 30.4, 29.1. IR: ν 3032, 2936, 2848, 1372, 916 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{38}\text{O}_5$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 525.2611 (Calc.), found 525.2604

4.4 References

- [1] a) A. B. Smith, R. A. Rivero, K. J. Hale, H. A. Vaccaro, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 2092-2112; b) P. Wang, Y. J. Kim, M. Navarro-Villalobos, B. D. Rohde, D. Y. Gin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 3256-3257; c) Y. J. Kim, P. Wang, M. Navarro-Villalobos, B. D. Rohde, J. Derryberry, D. Y. Gin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 11906-11915; d) S. Quideau, K. S. Feldman, *Chem. Rev.* **1996**, *96*, 475-504.
- [2] a) F. M. Kaspersen, C. A. Van Boeckel, *Xenobiotica* **1987**, *17*, 1451-1471; b) S. L. Regan, J. L. Maggs, T. G. Hammond, C. Lambert, D. P. Williams, B. K. Park, *Biopharm. Drug Dispos.* **2010**, *31*, 367-395; c) A. V. Stachulski, T. A. Baillie, B. K. Park, R. S. Obach, D. K. Dalvie, D. P. Williams, A. Srivastava, S. L. Regan, D. J. Antoine, C. E. Goldring, A. J. Chia, N. R. Kitteringham, L. E. Randle, H. Callan, J. L. Castrejon, J. Farrell, D. J. Naisbitt, M. S. Lennard, *Med. Res. Rev.* **2013**, *33*, 985-1080.
- [3] H. Wietholtz, H.-U. Marschall, R. Reuschenbach, H. Matern, S. Matern, *Hepatology* **1991**, *13*, 656-662.
- [4] E. C. Calvaresi, P. J. Hergenrother, *Chem. Sci.* **2013**, *4*, 2319-2333.
- [5] Q. L. He, I. Minn, Q. Wang, P. Xu, S. A. Head, E. Datan, B. Yu, M. G. Pomper, J. O. Liu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*,

12035-12039.

- [6] a) A. V. Stachulski, J. R. Harding, J. C. Lindon, J. L. Maggs, B. K. Park, I. D. Wilson, *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *49*, 6931-6945; b) A. V. Stachulski, X. Meng, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2013**, *30*, 806-848; c) J. A. Perrie, J. R. Harding, D. W. Holt, A. Johnston, P. Meath, A. V. Stachulski, *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 2591-2594; d) L. Iddon, S. E. Richards, C. H. Johnson, J. R. Harding, I. D. Wilson, J. K. Nicholson, J. C. Lindon, A. V. Stachulski, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 926-934.
- [7] H.-Y. Wang, K. Yang, D. Yin, C. Liu, D. A. Glazier, W. Tang, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 5272-5275.
- [8] a) A. Ortiz, T. Benkovics, G. L. Beutner, Z. Shi, M. Bultman, J. Nye, C. Sfougataki, D. R. Kronenthal, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 7185-7188; b) C. Zhao, F. Li, J. Wang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 1820-1824.
- [9] O. Achmatowicz, P. Bukowski, B. Szechner, Z. Zwierzchowska, A. Zamojski, *Tetrahedron* **1971**, *27*, 1973-1996.
- [10] a) H. van der Deen, A. van Oeveren, R. M. Kellogg, B. L. Feringa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 1755-1758; b) R. S. Babu, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 12406-12407; c) A. C. Comely, R. Eelkema, A. J. Minnaard, B. L. Feringa, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 8714-8715; d) R. S. Babu, M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 3428-3429; e) H. Guo, G. A. O'Doherty, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 5206-5208; f) R. S. Babu, Q. Chen, S. W. Kang, M. Zhou, G. A. O'Doherty, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 11952-11955; g) A. Z. Aljahdali, P. Shi, Y. Zhong, G. A. O'Doherty, in *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.*, Vol. 69 (Ed.: D. Horton), **2013**, pp. 55-123; h) M. F. Cuccarese, J. J. Li, G. A. O'Doherty, in *Modern Synthetic Methods in Carbohydrate Chemistry: From Monosaccharides to Complex Glycoconjugates* (Eds.: D. B. Werz, S. V. Vidal), Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2014**.
- [11] A. H. M. Raeymaekers, F. T. N. Allewijn, J. Vandenberk, P. J. A. Demoen, T. T. T. Van Offenwert, P. A. J. Janssen, *J. Med. Chem.* **1966**, *9*, 545-551.
- [12] a) V. B. Birman, E. W. Uffman, H. Jiang, X. Li, C. J. Kilbane, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 12226-12227; b) V. B. Birman, X. Li, *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1351-1354; c) X. Li, P. Liu, K. N. Houk, V. B. Birman, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 13836-13837; d) P. Liu, X. Yang, V. B. Birman, K. N. Houk, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 3288-3291.
- [13] I. Shiina, K. Nakata, K. Ono, Y. S. Onda, M. Itagaki, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 11629-11641.
- [14] a) A. Smith, D. Daniels, S. Smith, T. Lebl, P. Shapland, *Synthesis* **2014**, *47*, 34-41; b) C. Joannesse, C. P. Johnston, C. Concellon, C. Simal, D. Philp, A. D. Smith, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 8914-8918; c) L. C. Morrill, A. D. Smith, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2014**, *43*, 6214-6226.
- [15] J. Guo, X. S. Ye, *Molecules* **2010**, *15*, 7235-7265.

- [16] a) A. G. M. Barrett, B. C. B. Bezuidenhoudt, A. F. Gasielcki, A. R. Howell, M. A. Russell, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 1392-1396; b) A. G. M. Barrett, B. C. B. Bezuidenhoudt, A. R. Howell, A. C. Lee, M. A. Russell, *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 2275-2277; c) A. G. M. Barrett, A. C. Lee, *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 2818-2824.
- [17] D. J. Kopecky, S. D. Rychnovsky, *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 191-198.
- [18] a) J. P. Issa, C. S. Bennett, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 5740-5744; b) M. Kaneko, S. B. Herzon, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 2776-2779.
- [19] L. C. Morrill, J. Douglas, T. Lebl, A. M. Z. Slawin, D. J. Fox, A. D. Smith, *Chem. Sci.* **2013**, *4*, 4146-4155.
- [20] a) V. Costantino, C. Imperatore, E. Fattorusso, A. Mangoni, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 9177-9180; b) G. X. Xu, K. D. Moeller, *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 2590-2593; c) L. H. Wu, N. S. Sampson, *Acs Chemical Biology* **2014**, *9*, 468-475; d) B. S. Komarova, M. V. Orekhova, Y. E. Tsvetkov, N. E. Nifantiev, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2014**, *384*, 70-86; e) S. K. Veleti, J. J. Lindenberger, D. R. Ronning, S. J. Sucheck, *Biorg. Med. Chem.* **2014**, *22*, 1404-1411.
- [21] L. Encinas, J. L. Chiara, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, 2163-2173.
- [22] M. Bols, H. C. Hansen, B. I. Smith, *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1993**, *47*, 532-534.
- [23] K. Yoshimoto, K. Tahara, S. Suzuki, K. Sasaki, Y. Nishikawa, Y. Tsuda, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1979**, *27*, 2661-2674.
- [24] H. Imagawa, A. Kinoshita, T. Fukuyama, H. Yamamoto, M. Nishizawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 4729-4731.
- [25] H. Kunz, P. Wernig, M. Shultz, *Synlett* **1990**, 631-632.
- [26] S. L. Feng, C. B. Li, *J. Agric. Food. Chem.* **2015**, *63*, 5732-5739.
- [27] R. K. Uhrig, M. A. Picard, K. Beyreuther, M. Wiessler, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2000**, *325*, 72-80.
- [28] T. Iida, R. Nakamori, R. Yabuta, S. Yada, Y. Takagi, N. Mano, S. Ikegawa, J. Goto, T. Nambara, *Lipids* **2002**, *37*, 101-110.
- [29] J. M. Mao, H. M. Chen, J. I. Zhang, M. S. Cai, *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 1563-1565.
- [30] Z. J. Li, H. Q. Huang, M. S. Cai, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **1996**, *15*, 501-506.
- [31] R. Iwata, K. Uda, D. Takahashi, K. Toshima, *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 10695-10698.

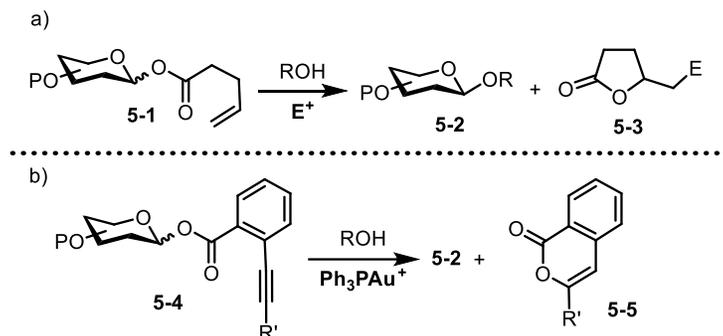
Chapter 5

Isoquinoline-1-Carboxylate as a Traceless Leaving Group for Glycosylation under Neutral and Mild Conditions (Glyco-IsQ)

5.1 Introduction

Carbohydrates are essential in numerous fundamentally important biological events such as immunological responses, cancer metastasis, and bacterial or viral infections.^[1] Chemical synthesis of oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates is crucial to decipher the complex carbohydrate-mediated biological events and develop novel therapeutics.^[2] Numerous efficient and stereoselective glycosylation methods have been developed in the past century.^[3] However, most of them involve strong Brønsted or Lewis acids with a few exceptions.^[4] Efficient and general glycosylation methods that can operate under mild conditions are still highly desirable.^[5]

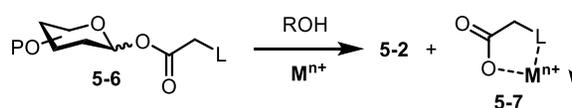
Anomeric esters are attractive glycosyl donors as they are easy to prepare and generally benchtop stable. However, simple anomeric esters such as glycosyl acetates have not been widely used as glycosyl donors in the synthesis of oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates due to their low reactivity. The activation of anomeric ester donors generally requires harsh conditions that are not applicable for complex substrates. In the 1990's more practical glycosylation conditions were developed for anomeric esters with a remote alkene and later with alkyne or allene (*e.g.* **5-1**, **Scheme 5-1-a**), all of which could be activated by electrophiles.^[6] In addition to the desired product **5-2**, byproduct **5-3** is also generated and it often reacts with glycosyl acceptor nucleophiles.^[7] In 2008,^[8] Yu reported that anomeric esters bearing a novel *ortho*-alkynybenzoate such as **5-4** could be activated by gold (I) complexes (**Scheme 5-1-b**). The mechanistic details of this novel method were elucidated subsequently.^[9] This mild glycosylation method avoids strong acidic, nucleophilic, or electrophilic conditions and is orthogonal to most other glycosyl donors. It has become one of the most preferred glycosylation methods for the synthesis of complex oligosaccharides and glycosylated natural products.^[10] Other related anomeric esters or carbonates bearing a remote alkyne were also developed as glycosyl donors.^[11] In all cases, byproducts associated with the leaving group such as **5-5** need to be separated from the desired product **5-2**.

Scheme 5-1. Glycosylation using stable anomeric ester as the donor

5.2 Results and Discussion

5.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

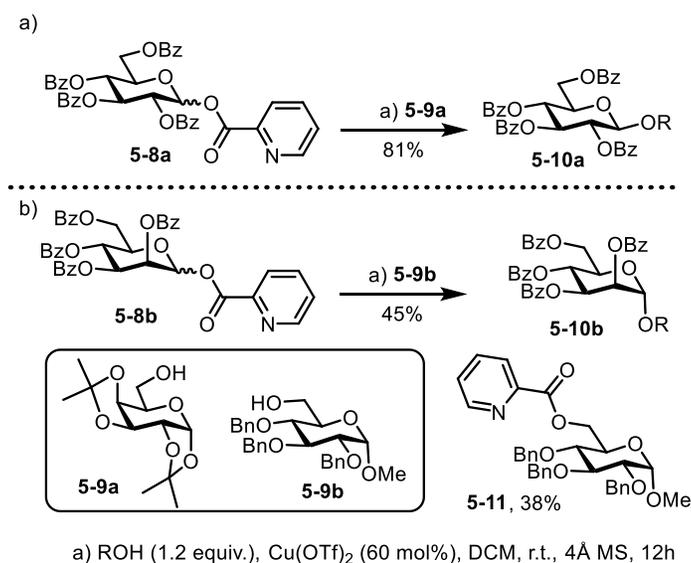
We envisioned that a transition metal complex might be able to chelate^[5c] to an appropriately designed anomeric ester **5-6** to form salt **5-7**, which could be precipitated from the solution under mild conditions (**Scheme 5-2**). If by-products associated with the leaving group become undetectable in the solution by NMR, the leaving group can be considered as a “traceless leaving group”. This strategy would leave **5-2** as the major product in the reaction system and greatly facilitate automated solution phase synthesis of libraries of oligosaccharides.^[12] This new glycosylation is likely orthogonal to the Au(I)-promoted process.

Scheme 5-2. Our proposed glycosylation by using stable anomeric ester

We then examined various anomeric esters with chelating ability and different types of transition metal complexes for glycosylation. As early as 1991, glycosyl pyridine-2-carboxylates or picolinic esters were introduced to armed glycosyl donors^[13] for glycosylations, and they yielded a mixture of α - and β -isomeric products in low selectivity.^[13] However, picolinic esters have rarely been applied to the synthesis of oligosaccharides as general glycosyl donors. We found that disarmed donors bearing an anomeric picolinic ester such as **5-8a** could be activated by 60 mol% of $\text{Cu}(\text{OTf})_2$ to afford only β -isomeric product **5-9a** in 81% yield (**Scheme 5-3-a**). When we began to examine the scope of different glycosyl donors and acceptors using picolinic ester as the leaving group, we quickly realized that significant amount of transesterification by-products often accompanied the

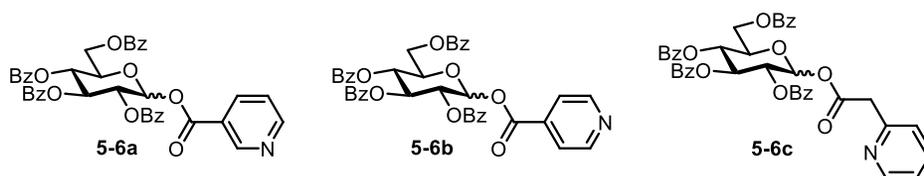
glycosylation products. For example, only 45% yield of the desired product **5-10b** was obtained for disarmed donor **5-8b** and glycosyl acceptor **5-9b**. Transesterification by-product **5-11** was isolated in as much as 38% yield (**Scheme 5-3-b**).

Scheme 5-3. Transesterification side reaction under optimized Kobayashi's condition

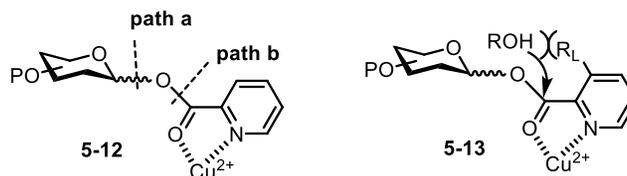


Interestingly, when the amount of Cu(OTf)₂ was decreased to 40 mol% or increased to 240 mol%, lower conversions were observed. Other anomeric esters such as glycosyl 3- or 4-pyridinecarboxylates (**5-6a** and **5-6b**) and glycosyl 2-pyridylacetates **5-6c** could not be activated by various metal complexes for glycosylation as shown in **Scheme 5-4**, suggesting that chelation *via* a five-membered ring in a conjugated system is critical for the activation.

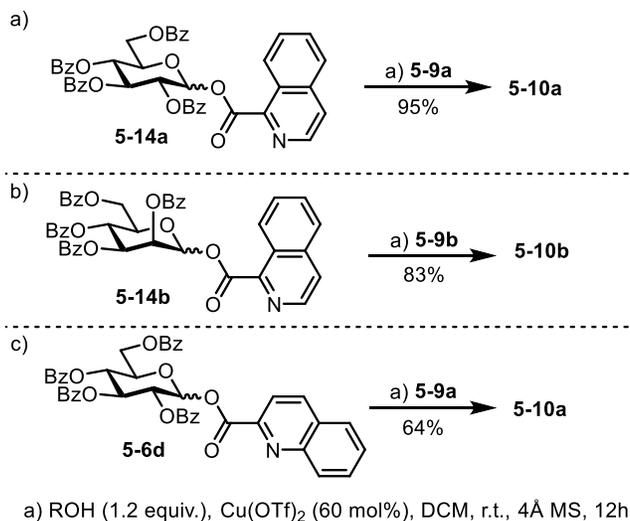
Scheme 5-4. Substrates failed to be activated



Clearly, the chelation of Cu²⁺ to picolinic ester **5-12** not only weakens the anomeric C-O bond towards glycosylation *via* path **a**, but also activates the carbonyl group towards nucleophilic attack *via* path **b** (**Scheme 5-5**). We envisioned that a bulky R₁ substituent on the 3-position of the picolinic ester **5-13** might block the attack of alcohol ROH to the carbonyl carbon and minimize the formation of transesterification by-product.

Scheme 5-5. Possible pathways for glycosylation and transesterification reactions

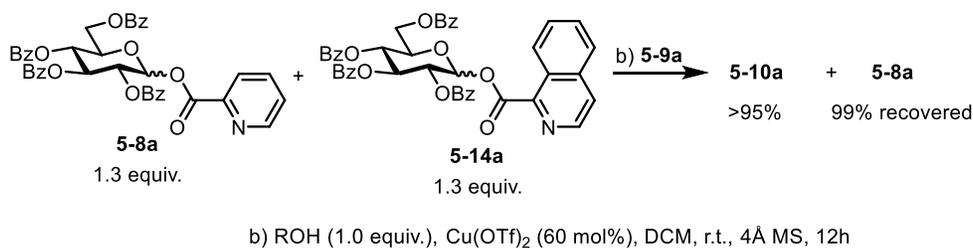
After examining various commercially available pyridine-2-carboxylic acids with a 3-substituent, isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid was identified as the most affordable (e.g. \$80/100g from Ark Pharm, Inc.) reagent with a bulky “3-substituent”. Isoquinoline-1-carboxylate (IsQ) esters **5-14a** and **5-14b** were easily prepared from the corresponding lactols (**Scheme 5-6**). The desired glycosylation products **5-10a** and **5-10b** were isolated in high yields by using 60 mol% of $\text{Cu}(\text{OTf})_2$. Lower conversions were observed with less copper salt. We did not observe any transesterification by-products in these two cases. No by-product associated with the leaving group was observed by NMR after removing the solid material including molecular sieves by filtration, suggesting that the IsQ copper salt is rather insoluble in DCM. This confirms our hypothesis that glycosyl donors with a traceless leaving group are possible. We also examined the corresponding quinoline-2-carboxylate donor **5-6d** and obtained much lower yields of the glycosylation product (**Scheme 5-6-c**).

Scheme 5-6. Identification of a general and benchtop stable glycosyl donors with a traceless leaving group

To better understand the relative reactivity of anomeric picolinic and IsQ esters, we performed a competition experiment between glycosyl donors **5-8a** and **5-14a** (**Scheme 5-7**). When both donors were treated with 1.0 equiv. of acceptor **5-9a**, only **5-14a** was able to react. We could isolate disaccharide product **5-10a** in greater than 95% yield and the unreacted **5-8a** in 99%

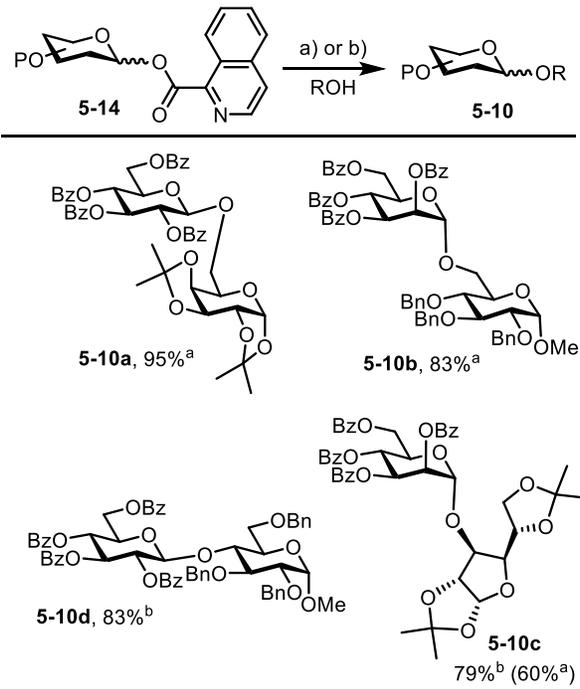
yield. This indicated that our newly designed IsQ glycosyl donor was far more reactive than picolinic ester. We also stored IsQ ester **5-14a** at room temperature under air for months and no decomposition was observed, indicating excellent benchtop stability.

Scheme 5-7. Competition experiment



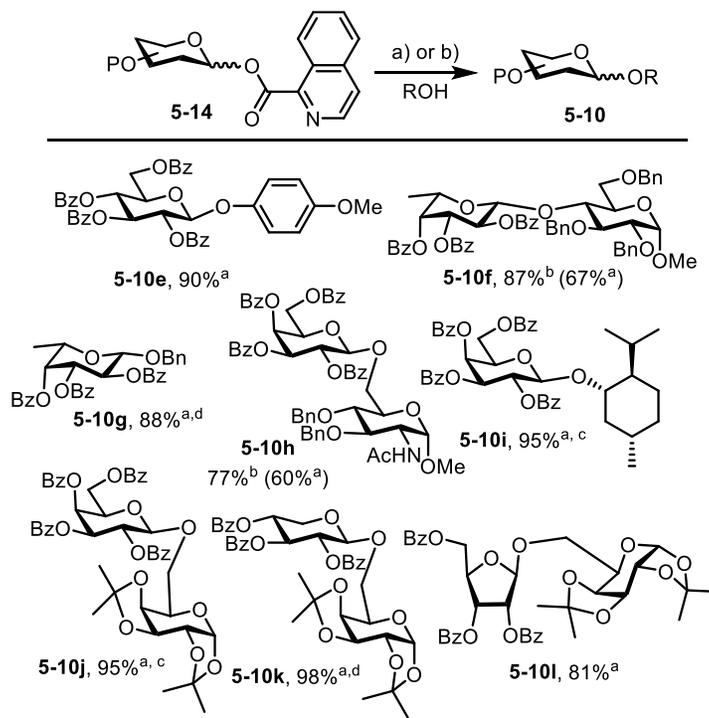
5.2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications

We then explored the general scope of Cu(OTf)₂-mediated glycosylation using Glyco-IsQ donors (**Scheme-5-8**). As previously discussed, high yields and high selectivity were observed for the formation of products **5-10a** and **5-10b** from mannosyl or glucosyl IsQ donors **5-14a/5-14b** and primary alcohols **5-9a/5-9b**. When these disarmed glycosyl donors reacted with secondary alcohols, lower yields were obtained in the presence of 60 mol% Cu(OTf)₂. The rate of glycosylation was slower in these cases and hydrolysis became competitive. By increasing the amount of copper salts to 120 mol%, we were able to improve the yields of glycosyl products **5-10c** and **5-10d** by nearly 20%.

Scheme 5-8. Scope of Cu(OTf)₂-Mediated Glycosylation-I

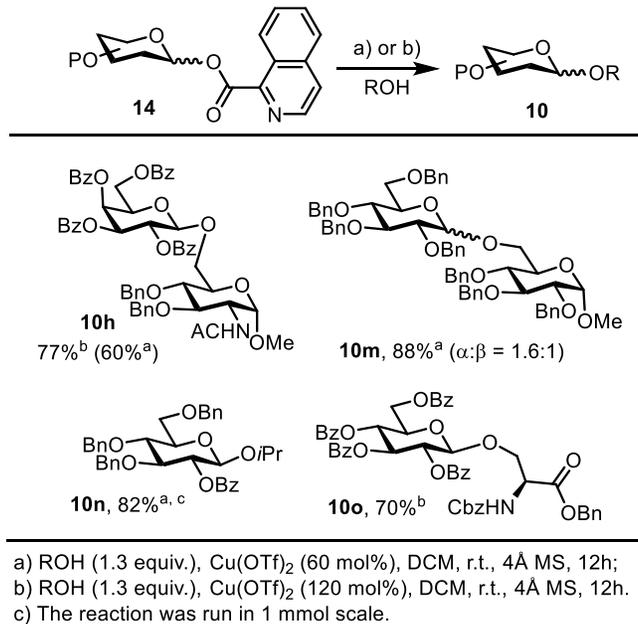
a) ROH (1.3 equiv.), Cu(OTf)₂ (60 mol%), DCM, r.t., 4Å MS, 12h;
 b) ROH (1.3 equiv.), Cu(OTf)₂ (120 mol%), DCM, r.t., 4Å MS, 12h.
 c) The reaction was run in 1 mmol scale.

Product **5-10e** could be obtained in high yield by using phenol as the glycosyl acceptor. Other pyranose IsQ donors, such as those derived from L-fucose (*e.g.* donor of **5-10f** and **5-10g**), galactose (*e.g.* donor of **5-10h**, **5-10i** and **5-10j**), xylose (*e.g.* donor of **5-10k**), and furanose IsQ donors, such as those derived from ribose (*e.g.* donor of **5-10l**) could all react with diverse range of glycosyl acceptors to yield β-isomeric products exclusively, through the participation of the neighboring group. (**Scheme 5-9**)

Scheme 5-9. Scope of Cu(OTf)₂-Mediated Glycosylation-II

- a) ROH (1.3 equiv.), Cu(OTf)₂ (60 mol%), DCM, r.t., 4Å MS, 12h;
 b) ROH (1.3 equiv.), Cu(OTf)₂ (120 mol%), DCM, r.t., 4Å MS, 12h.
 c) The reaction was run in 1 mmol scale.
 d) Data acquired from Mr. Christopher Simmons

The 6-OH of GlcNAc is generally considered an inert glycosyl acceptor for its tendency to form intermolecular hydrogen bonds.^[14] Under our conditions, this poor glycosyl donor could react with galactosyl IsQ donor to afford product **5-10h** in 77% yield. This is in sharp contrast to previously reported <30% yields of glycosylation products derived from GlcNAc C(6)-OH acceptor and various donors.^[14] Both armed and superarmed glycosyl donors^[15] are also viable substrates, and products **5-10m** and **5-10n** were isolated in high yields. As expected, while only β -product **5-10n** was observed in the latter case, a mixture of isomeric products was obtained in the former case. Serine derivative can also be glycosylated smoothly to yield product **5-10o**.

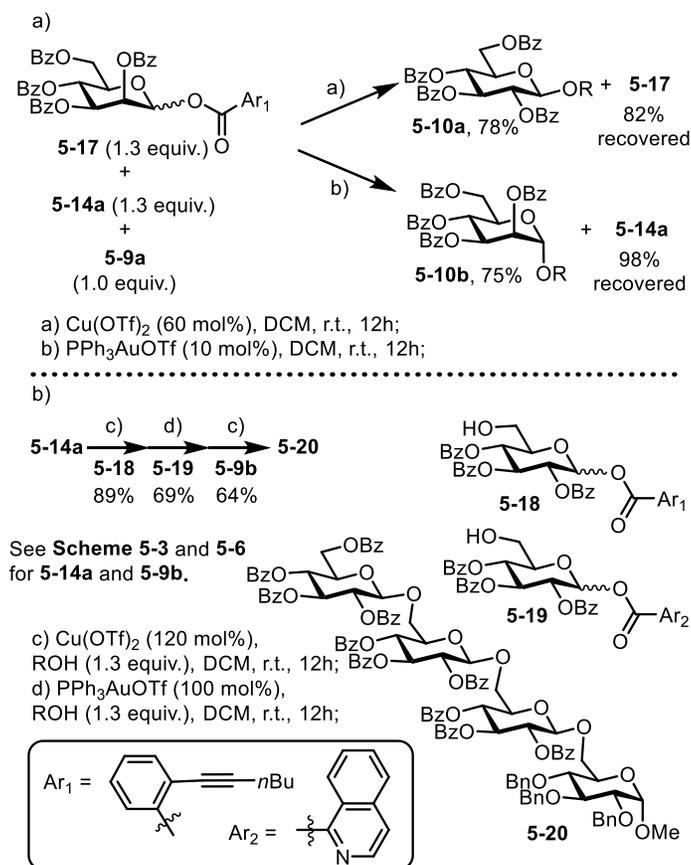
Scheme 5-10. Scope of Cu(OTf)₂-Mediated Glycosylation-III

Glycosylation using orthogonal leaving groups is one of the most efficient strategies for the assembly of oligosaccharides in solution.^[16] However, it remains underdeveloped with limited known examples that are completely orthogonal.^[17] There are even less examples of stable orthogonal glycosyl donors that can be activated under mild neutral conditions.

Both our Glyco-IsQ and Yu's esters are stable glycosyl donors that can be activated under mild and neutral conditions. These two donors may become an ideal pair if they are orthogonal to each other. We then tested this strategy in the synthesis of tetrasaccharide **5-20**, whose sulfated derivatives possessed potent proangiogenic activity.^[18] Yu's donor **5-17** and our donor **5-14a** were mixed together with acceptor **5-9a** and treated with Au(I) and Cu(II) complexes under Yu's and our conditions, respectively. Under Yu's condition, we isolated product **5-10b** in 75% yield and **5-14a** was recovered in high yield. Under our conditions, we obtained product **5-10a** and **5-17** was recovered in high yield (**Scheme 5-11-a**). Based on the complete orthogonality of the two anomeric esters, we accomplished an iterative synthesis of tetrasaccharide **5-20** in three steps from four different building blocks (**Scheme 5-11-b**). Only 21% or 63% yields were obtained for the corresponding trisaccharide with 10 mol% or 50 mol% of Au(I) complex, respectively. The loading of Au(I) complex needs to be increased to 1.0 equivalent to achieve over 70% yields.

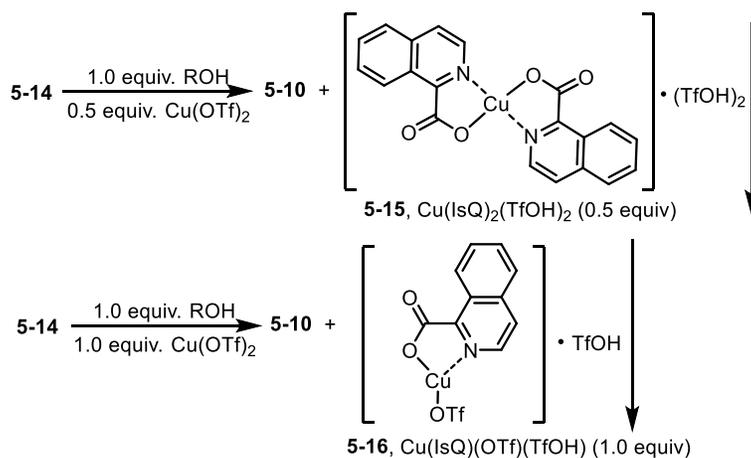
Scheme 5-11. Iterative synthesis based on orthogonal glycosyl esters (All reactions in this scheme are completed by Mr.

Christopher Simmons)



5.2.3 Mechanism

If the proton after the glycosylation is in the free TfOH form after the formation of copper-IsQ complex, the resulting solution should be relatively acidic. We were surprised to find that the pH value of the solution after glycosylation was between 6 and 7. To exclude the effect of molecular sieves, we also mixed IsQ acid with Cu(OTf)₂ in either 2:1 or 1:1 ratios in DCM under the same concentration as the reaction conditions, and the pH values of the resulting solutions were both close to neutral. Under the same conditions, the pH value of IsQ acid alone in DCM was between 2 and 3. The details of these experiments are outlined in experimental section. These results indicated that free TfOH was not formed during the glycosylation. It has been reported that copper bispicolinic carboxylate can form 1:1 or 1:2 adducts with water, KSCN, or thiourea in different crystal forms.^[19] We propose that copper-IsQ complexes co-precipitated with TfOH from the solution to form **5-15** and **5-16** after glycosylation under conditions a) or b) in **Scheme 5-8 to 5-10**, respectively (**Scheme 5-12**).

Scheme 5-12. Possible copper complexes formed after glycosylation

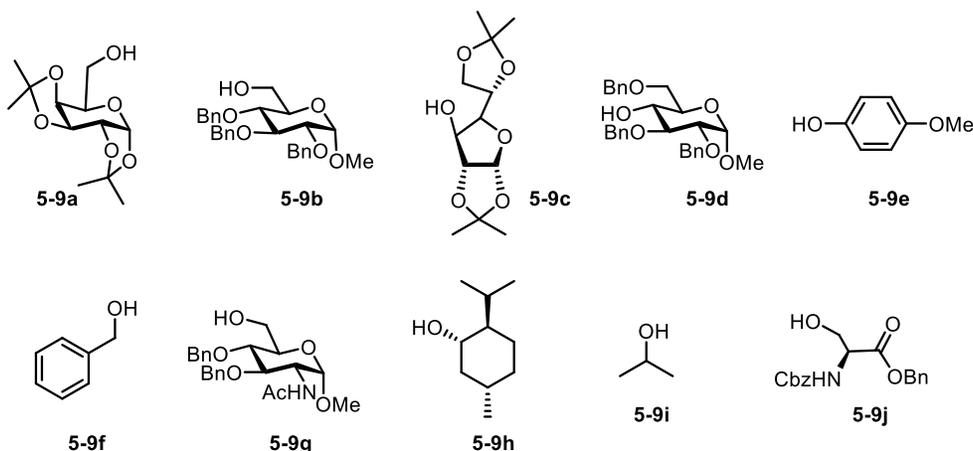
5.2.4 Conclusion

In summary, we have developed a novel stable glycosyl donor with a traceless IsQ leaving group that can be activated by Cu(OTf)₂ for glycosylation under neutral and extremely mild conditions (Glyco-IsQ). Mechanistic studies revealed that TfOH was co-precipitated with copper-IsQ salts. We also demonstrated the broad scope of the glycosylation donor in over a dozen examples and its orthogonality with Yu's donor in a streamlined iterative synthesis of oligosaccharides, without involving any protection, deprotection, or activation steps during the assembly of the oligosaccharides.

5.3 Experimental Section

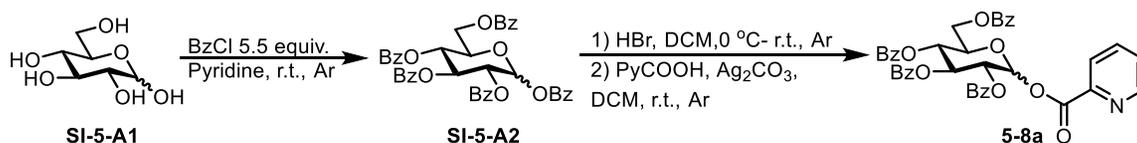
5.3.1 Methods for the preparation of glycosyl accepters

Known accepters **5-9b**, **5-9d** and **5-9g** were prepared according to literature procedure from commercially available materials^[20]. The spectra of accepters **5-9b**,^[20a] **5-9d**,^[20a] and **5-9g**^[20c] are in accordance with literature. Accepters **5-9a**, **5-9c**, **5-9e**, **5-9f**, **5-9h**, **5-9i** and **5-9j** were purchased and directly used into the reaction.



5.3.2 Methods for the preparation of glycosyl donors

1) Procedure 2A: Method for the preparation of glycosyl donor **5-8a**



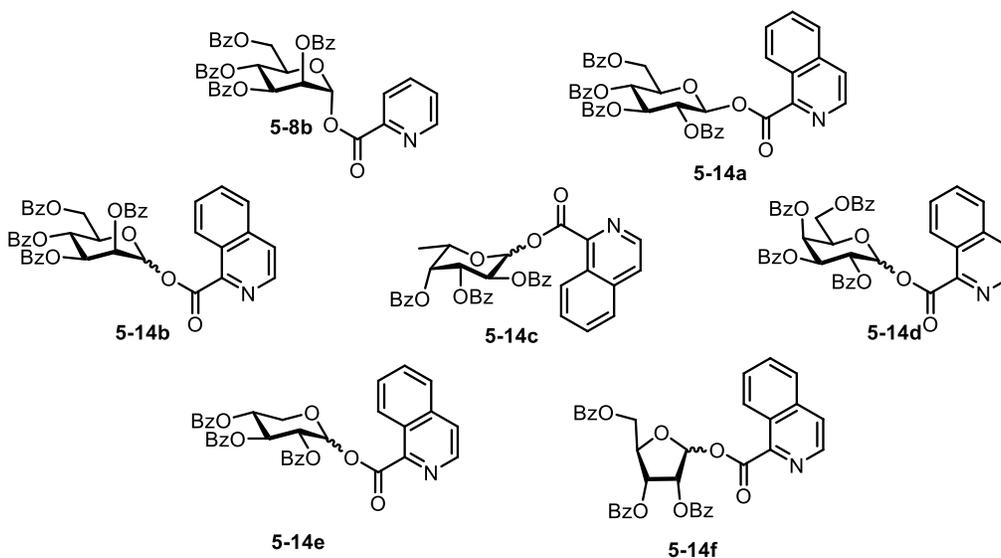
To an oven-dried flask was added D-glucose **SI-5-A1** (10 mmol, 1.8 g) and anhydrous pyridine (30 mL) under Ar. After cooling to 0 °C, BzCl (55 mmol, 6.5 mL) was added and the reaction was warmed up and stirred at RT. After completion (~16 h), the reaction was quenched with water. The mixture was extracted with EA for 3 times and the organic phases were combined, washed with 2M HCl solution, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. Crude product **SI-5-A2** was used in next step without further purification.

To an oven-dried flask was added **SI-5-A2** (1 mmol, 700.7 mg) and dry DCM (4.5 mL) under Ar. After cooling to 0 °C, HBr (1.8 mL, 33% in AcOH) was added and the reaction was warmed up and stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After completion (~4 h), the reaction was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo.

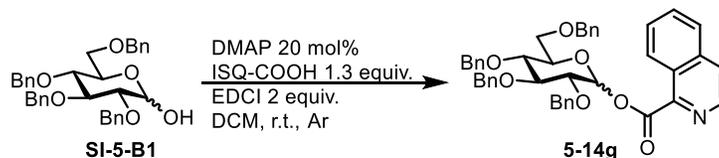
To an oven-dried flask was added above crude product, picolinic acid (1.2 mmol, 147.7 mg) and Ag₂CO₃ (0.6 mmol, 115.3 mg) and dry DCM (4.5 mL) under Ar. The reaction was stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed (~16 h), the reaction was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and the organic

phases were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=3:2, V/V) to afford **5-8a** as product (white solid, 512 mg, 73% yield over 3 steps).

Glycosyl donors **5-8b**, **5-14a**, **5-14b**, **5-14c**, **5-14d**, **5-14e**, and **5-14f** were all prepared from this procedure.

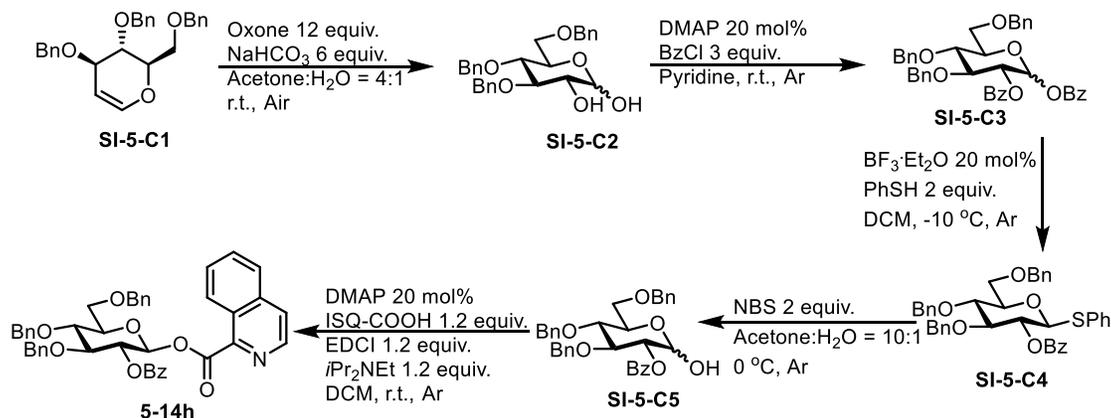


2) Procedure 2B: Method for the preparation of glycosyl donor **5-14g**



To an oven-dried flask was added commercially available starting material **SI-5-B1** (1 mmol, 540.7 mg), DMAP (0.2 mmol, 24.4 mg), 1-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid (1.3 mmol, 225.2 mg), EDCI (2 mmol, 383.3 mL) and dry DCM (5.0 mL) under Ar. The reaction was stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed (~12 h), the reaction was quenched with saturated NaHCO_3 solution. The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and the organic phases were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=3:1, V/V) to afford **5-14g** as product (light yellow syrup, 644 mg, >99% yield).

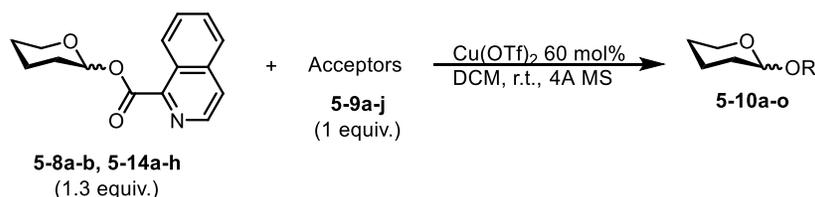
3) Procedure 2C: Method for the preparation of glycosyl donor **5-14h**



SI-5-C5 was prepared according to reference^[21] from commercially available starting material **SI-5-C1** through a four-step sequence listed above.

To an oven-dried flask was added **SI-5-C5** (0.66 mmol, 367 mg), DMAP (0.132 mmol, 16.1 mg), 1-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid (0.792 mmol, 137.2 mg), EDCI (0.792 mmol, 383.3 mL), *i*Pr₂Net (0.792 mmol, 0.13 mL) and dry DCM (5.0 mL) under Ar. The reaction was stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After the reaction was completed (~12 h), the reaction was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ solution. The mixture was extracted with DCM for 3 times and the organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (eluent: Hex:EA=3:1, V/V) to afford **5-14h** as product (light yellow syrup, 254 mg, 54% yield).

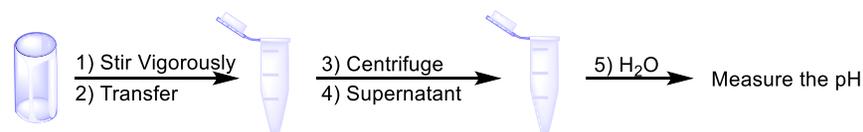
5.3.3 Method for Cu-mediated Glycosylation by using Glyco-IsQ donor



To an oven-dried vial was added IsQ donor (0.039 mmol), Acceptor (0.03 mmol), 4Å MS (60 mg) and dry DCM (0.2 mL) under Ar. The suspension was stirred at RT for 15 mins and Cu(OTf)₂ (60 mol%) was added. The vial was recharged with Ar, stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After completion (~12 h), the reaction was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography to afford final product.

Note: 1) The glycosylation can be ran under air, but it is better under argon; 2) For acceptors **5-9c**, **5-9d**, **5-9g** and **5-9j**, 120 mol% of Cu(OTf)₂ was used instead of 60 mol%.

5.3.4 Methods for pH Experiments



Entry	Reagents dissolved in DCM	pH
1	0.1 mmol reaction mixture	6-7
2	0.1 mmol 1-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid (IsQ)	2-3
3	0.1 mmol IsQ with 0.05 mmol Cu(OTf) ₂	6-7
4	0.1 mmol IsQ with 0.1 mmol Cu(OTf) ₂	6-7

1) Entry 1:

To an oven-dried vial was added **5-14a** (0.13 mmol, 97.7 mg), **5-9a** (0.1 mmol, 26 mg), 4Å MS (180 mg) and dry DCM (0.7 mL) under Ar. The suspension was stirred at RT for 15 mins and Cu(OTf)₂ (60 mol%) was added. The vial was recharged with Ar, stirred at RT and monitored by TLC. After completion (~12 h), the reaction was centrifuged and 0.2 mL supernatant was taken. To this 0.2 mL supernatant, 0.2 mL water was added and pH was measured by pH test strips as 6-7.

2) Entry 2:

To an oven-dried vial was added **IsQ** (0.1 mmol, 17.3 mg) and dry DCM (0.7 mL) under Ar. The suspension was stirred at RT. After 10 mins, the suspension was centrifuged and 0.2 mL supernatant was taken. To this 0.2 mL supernatant, 0.2 mL water was added and pH was measured by pH test strips as 2-3.

3) Entry 3:

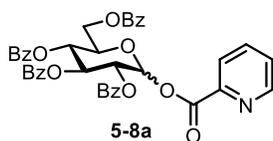
To an oven-dried vial was added **IsQ** (0.1 mmol, 17.3 mg), Cu(OTf)₂ (0.05 mmol, 18.1 mg) and dry DCM (0.7 mL) under Ar. The suspension was stirred at RT. After 10 mins, the suspension was centrifuged and 0.2 mL supernatant was taken. To this 0.2 mL supernatant, 0.2 mL water was added and pH was measured by pH test strips as 6-7.

4) Entry 4:

To an oven-dried vial was added **IsQ** (0.1 mmol, 17.3 mg), Cu(OTf)₂ (0.1 mmol, 36.2 mg) and dry DCM (0.7 mL) under Ar. The suspension was stirred at RT. After 10 mins, the suspension was centrifuged and 0.2 mL supernatant was taken. To this 0.2 mL supernatant, 0.2 mL water was added and pH was measured by pH test strips as 6-7.

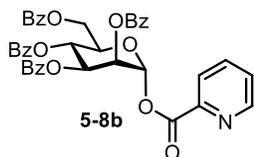
5.3.5 Characterization data for products

1) Characterization data and method for glycosyl donors:



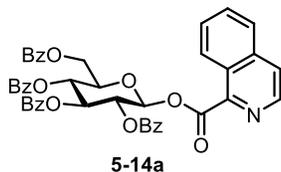
5-8a: 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzoyl-D-glucopyranosyl 2-pyridinecarboxylate. White solid. m.p. = 93-99 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 83.1^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 1.0).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.86 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1.6H), 8.75 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1.7H), 8.11 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 – 8.00 (m, 5.4H), 7.99 – 7.84 (m, 17.7H), 7.81 (td, J = 7.5, 2.0 Hz, 1.2H), 7.60 – 7.27 (m, 35.9H), 6.93 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1.7H), 6.42 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1.7H), 6.04 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.90 – 5.86 (m, 2.7H), 5.81 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1.1H), 5.70 (dd, J = 10.5, 3.5 Hz, 1.7H), 4.76 – 4.70 (m, 1.6H), 4.69 – 4.61 (m, 2.8H), 4.51 (td, J = 11.5, 4.5 Hz, 2.7H), 4.47 – 4.42 (m, 1.1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 166.3, 166.1, 165.9, 165.6, 165.4, 165.4, 165.3, 163.3, 162.9, 150.7, 150.6, 147.3, 146.7, 137.4, 133.8, 133.8, 133.7, 133.7, 133.6, 133.4, 133.4, 130.1, 130.1, 130.1, 130.1, 130.0, 130.0, 129.8, 129.7, 129.1, 129.0, 128.9, 128.9, 128.9, 128.8, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 127.7, 126.1, 125.8, 93.3, 91.0, 73.6, 72.9, 71.2, 70.9, 70.7, 70.7, 69.2, 69.0, 63.0, 62.6. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₀H₃₁NO₁₁ (M+Na), 724.1789 (Calc.), found 724.1779.

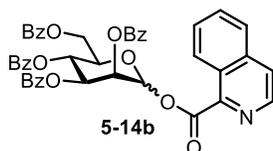


5-8b: 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzoyl-D-mannopyranosyl 2-pyridinecarboxylate. White solid. m.p. = 95-99 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -17.0^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 1.0). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.88 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13 – 8.06 (m, 4H), 7.97 – 7.84 (m, 3H), 7.85 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.66 – 7.34 (m, 14H), 7.28 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 6.69 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (dd, J = 10.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 5.98 – 5.92 (m, 1H), 4.73 – 4.66 (m, 2H), 4.51 (dd, J = 12.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 166.3, 165.8, 165.5, 165.3, 162.9, 150.6, 147.2, 137.4, 133.9, 133.8, 133.6, 133.3, 130.2, 130.1, 130.0, 130.0, 129.2, 129.1, 129.1, 128.9, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 127.6, 126.0, 92.3, 71.6, 70.2, 69.6, 66.4, 62.5. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₀H₃₁NO₁₁ (M+Na), 724.1789

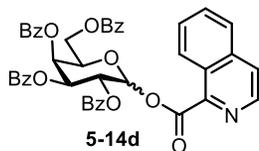
(Calc.), found 724.1760.



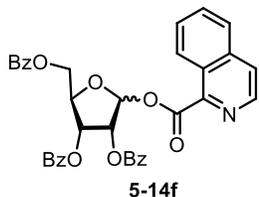
5-14a: 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzoyl-D-glucopyranosyl isoquinoline-1-carboxylate. White solid. m.p. = 93-96 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 16.1^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 1.0). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.59 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 – 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.98 – 7.91 (m, 4H), 7.89 – 7.85 (m, 2H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 – 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.53 – 7.48 (m, 3H), 7.46 – 7.33 (m, 8H), 7.29 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 6.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.92 – 5.89 (m, 1H), 5.84 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.72 (dd, J = 12.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dd, J = 12.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.53 – 4.45 (m, 1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 166.3, 165.9, 165.3, 165.1, 164.4, 147.6, 142.1, 137.0, 133.8, 133.7, 133.6, 133.3, 130.7, 130.2, 130.1, 130.1, 130.1, 129.8, 129.1, 129.0, 128.9, 128.9, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 127.4, 126.9, 126.0, 124.7, 93.4, 73.7, 73.1, 71.2, 69.2, 63.1. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₄H₃₃NO₁₁ (M+Na), 774.1946 (Calc.), found 774.1913.



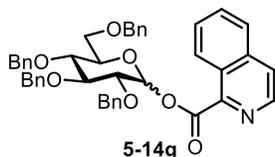
5-14b: 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzoyl-D-mannopyranosyl isoquinoline-1-carboxylate. White solid. m.p. = 85-89 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -47.0^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 1.0). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.79 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.76 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.15 – 8.09 (m, 7H), 8.06 – 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.99 – 7.92 (m, 5H), 7.91 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 – 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.81 – 7.76 (m, 3H), 7.76 – 7.71 (m, 1H), 7.63 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 – 7.53 (m, 3H), 7.52 – 7.30 (m, 19H), 7.27 – 7.23 (m, 5H), 6.80 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (t, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 6.21 – 6.12 (m, 2H), 6.05 – 6.01 (m, 2H), 5.77 (dd, J = 3.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.56 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.84 – 4.68 (m, 4H), 4.54 (dd, J = 12.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (dd, J = 12.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 166.5, 166.3, 165.8, 165.7, 165.7, 165.7, 165.6, 165.4, 163.6, 147.6, 142.0, 137.2, 133.9, 133.7, 133.7, 133.7, 133.6, 133.5, 133.3, 133.3, 133.3, 131.1, 130.4, 130.2, 130.1, 130.1, 130.1, 130.1, 130.0, 130.0, 130.0, 129.6, 129.6, 129.5, 129.3, 129.3, 129.3, 129.2, 129.1, 128.9, 128.8, 128.7, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 127.5, 127.2, 126.3, 125.0, 92.6, 92.3, 71.6, 71.2, 70.2, 70.0, 69.7, 69.1, 67.2, 66.5, 63.0, 62.7. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₄H₃₃NO₁₁ (M+Na), 774.1946 (Calc.), found 774.1919.



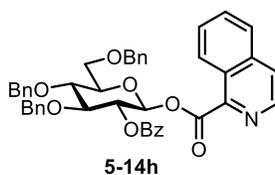
5-14d: 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzoyl-D-galactopyranosyl isoquinoline-1-carboxylate. White solid. m.p. = 85-86 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 133.0^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 1.2). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.67 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.61 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 4H), 7.97-8.04 (m, 7H), 7.78-7.90 (m, 8H), 7.59-7.734 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.52 (m, 23H), 7.16 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.13-6.20 (m, 4H), 6.08 (dd, J = 3.6, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 5.81 (dd, J = 3.4, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.75-4.78 (m, 1H), 4.65-4.68 (m, 2H), 4.46-4.54 (m, 3H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 166.05, 165.94, 165.80, 165.60, 165.57, 165.12, 164.40, 164.29, 148.13, 147.60, 141.99, 136.75, 133.76, 133.70, 133.57, 133.50, 133.43, 133.38, 133.30, 133.21, 130.62, 130.56, 130.10, 130.00, 129.87, 129.80, 129.78, 129.42, 129.07, 128.97, 128.86, 128.83, 128.78, 128.71, 128.68, 128.49, 128.40, 128.37, 127.26, 127.20, 126.63, 126.60, 125.77, 125.65, 124.43, 124.38, 93.68, 91.38, 77.43, 72.91, 71.95, 69.92, 69.12, 68.78, 68.62, 68.05, 62.11. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₄H₃₃NO₁₁ (M+Na), 774.1945 (Calc.), found 774.1918.



5-14f: 2,3,5-tri-O-benzoyl-D-ribofuranosyl isoquinoline-1-carboxylate. White solid. m.p. = 80-83 °C. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -95.5^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 1.0). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.75 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 3.4H), 8.68 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 3.5H), 8.10 – 8.06 (m, 7.3H), 8.05 – 7.86 (m, 28.5H), 7.78 – 7.75 (m, 3.8H), 7.71 – 7.69 (m, 3.9H), 7.60 – 7.48 (m, 14.6H), 7.41 – 7.28 (m, 28.9H), 6.79 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 3.6H), 6.08 (t, J = 4.0 Hz, 3.6H), 6.00 (t, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (t, J = 3.5 Hz, 3.6H), 5.75 (d, J = 3.0 Hz, 3.8H), 5.59 – 5.56 (m, 1H), 5.48 – 5.45 (m, 2H), 4.62 (dd, J = 13.0, 2.0 Hz, 3.7H), 4.43 (dd, J = 12.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (dd, J = 13.0, 3.5 Hz, 3.7H), 4.11 (dd, J = 12.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 166.3, 165.9, 165.5, 164.0, 147.7, 142.1, 137.1, 133.6, 133.6, 133.5, 133.4, 130.9, 130.4, 130.3, 130.2, 130.1, 130.0, 130.0, 129.9, 129.6, 129.5, 129.3, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 127.5, 127.1, 126.2, 124.9, 93.8, 93.0, 70.4, 68.1, 67.9, 67.5, 67.4, 66.6, 63.7, 61.8, 61.7. HRMS (ESI) for C₃₆H₂₇NO₉ (M+Na), 640.1578 (Calc.), found 640.1568.

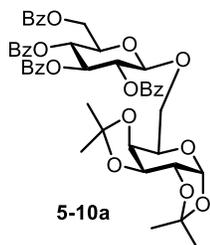


5-14g: 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl-D-glucopyranosyl isoquinoline-1-carboxylate. Yellow syrup. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 37.5^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 7.0). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.77 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.67 – 8.57 (m, 5H), 7.88 – 7.82 (m, 5H), 7.77 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 7.74 – 7.58 (m, 5H), 7.51 – 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.41 – 7.39 (m, 4.0H), 7.36 – 7.21 (m, 4.8H), 7.21 – 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.16 – 7.07 (m, 7H), 6.82 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 2H), 6.04 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.05 – 4.93 (m, 4H), 4.92 – 4.77 (m, 11H), 4.65 – 4.59 (m, 4H), 4.56 – 4.45 (m, 5H), 4.09 – 4.05 (m, 4H), 3.89 – 3.74 (m, 13H), 3.70 (dd, J = 10.5, 2.0 Hz, 2H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 165.1, 164.6, 149.7, 148.0, 142.0, 142.0, 138.8, 138.7, 138.3, 138.3, 138.3, 138.2, 138.0, 137.9, 137.0, 136.9, 130.8, 130.7, 130.2, 129.0, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 128.4, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.8, 127.8, 127.8, 127.3, 127.2, 127.2, 126.6, 126.6, 126.4, 124.6, 123.9, 95.7, 91.9, 85.0, 81.9, 81.1, 79.4, 77.6, 77.1, 76.3, 75.9, 75.5, 75.3, 75.2, 73.8, 73.7, 73.7, 73.4, 68.6, 68.2. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₄H₄₁NO₇ (M+Na), 718.2775 (Calc.), found 718.2757.

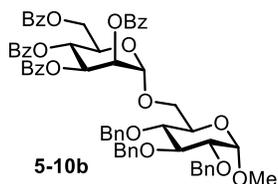


5-14h: 3,4,6-tri-O-benzyl-2-O-benzoyl-D-glucopyranosyl isoquinoline-1-carboxylate. Yellow syrup. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 12.5^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 7.3). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.54 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (dd, J = 8.5, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.5, 0.5 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 – 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.56 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.40 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.37 – 7.19 (m, 11H), 7.17 – 7.10 (m, 5H), 6.28 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.68 – 5.61 (m, 1H), 4.85 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (dd, J = 12.5, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.00 – 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.86 – 3.85 (m, 3H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 165.2, 164.8, 148.3, 142.1, 138.2, 138.1, 137.8, 136.8, 133.5, 130.6, 130.1, 129.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.3, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 127.2, 126.6, 126.0, 124.3, 93.7, 82.8, 77.7, 76.6, 75.3, 75.3, 73.8, 72.9, 68.5. HRMS (ESI) for C₄₄H₃₉NO₈ (M+Na), 732.2568 (Calc.), found 732.2604.

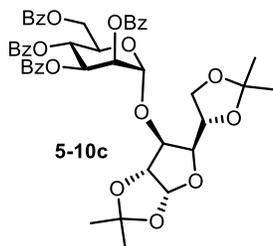
5.3.6 Characterization data and method for products



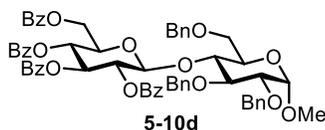
5-10a. Colorless syrup. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.03 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.97 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.90 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.83 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.57 – 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.45 – 7.31 (m, 7H), 7.30 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 5.90 (t, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.68 (t, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.54 (t, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.42 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.05 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, $J = 12.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.49 (dd, $J = 12.0, 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.46 – 4.39 (m, 1H), 4.25 – 4.15 (m, 2H), 4.10 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.02 (dd, $J = 12.0, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.93 – 3.82 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.24 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 6H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.4, 166.0, 165.4, 165.4, 133.6, 133.4, 133.3, 130.2, 130.1, 130.0, 129.9, 129.6, 129.1, 129.1, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 109.5, 108.7, 101.5, 96.4, 73.3, 72.4, 72.1, 71.2, 70.8, 70.6, 70.1, 68.5, 67.8, 63.5, 26.1, 25.9, 25.1, 24.5. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[22].



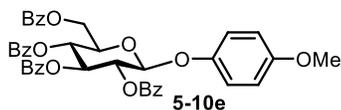
5-10b. Colorless syrup. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.10 – 8.06 (m, 2H), 8.06 – 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.92 – 7.88 (m, 2H), 7.85 – 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.61 – 7.54 (m, 2H), 7.51 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.24 (m, 24H), 6.06 (t, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.88 (dd, $J = 10.0, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.72 (dd, $J = 4.0, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J = 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.01 (dd, $J = 11.0, 4.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.84 – 4.78 (m, 2H), 4.69 (dd, $J = 12.5, 3.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.63 (dd, $J = 10.0, 2.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.44 – 4.37 (m, 1H), 4.34 (dd, $J = 12.0, 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.03 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.94 (dd, $J = 11.0, 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.86 (dd, $J = 10.0, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (dd, $J = 11.0, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.57 (dd, $J = 9.5, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.55 – 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.45 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.3, 165.7, 165.7, 165.5, 139.0, 138.4, 138.4, 133.7, 133.4, 133.3, 130.2, 130.1, 130.0, 129.9, 129.6, 129.4, 129.2, 128.8, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.5, 128.3, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 98.2, 98.0, 82.4, 80.5, 78.0, 76.0, 75.3, 73.7, 70.5, 70.2, 70.1, 69.1, 67.1, 66.9, 63.0, 55.5. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[23].



5-10c. Colorless syrup. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.11 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.06 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.97 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.82 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.63 – 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.51 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.35 (m, 7H), 7.28 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 6.11 – 6.02 (m, 2H), 5.88 (dd, $J = 10.0, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.41 (s, 1H), 4.77 – 4.68 (m, 2H), 4.58 – 4.34 (m, 4H), 4.28 – 4.21 (m, 1H), 4.16 – 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.01 (dd, $J = 8.5, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.5, 165.8, 165.7, 165.2, 133.8, 133.7, 133.5, 133.3, 130.1, 130.0, 129.5, 129.2, 129.1, 128.9, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 112.4, 109.8, 105.6, 99.0, 84.3, 81.9, 81.6, 72.5, 70.1, 70.0, 69.9, 68.1, 67.3, 63.5, 27.1, 27.0, 26.5, 25.2. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[23].

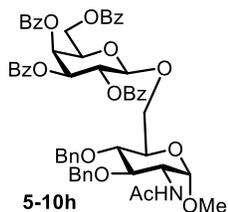


5-10d. Colorless syrup. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.95 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.87 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 4H), 7.78 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.56 – 7.47 (m, 5H), 7.46 – 7.29 (m, 14H), 7.28 – 7.22 (m, 5H), 7.21 – 7.16 (m, 3H), 5.61 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.54 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.46 (t, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.07 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.84 – 4.70 (m, 4H), 4.59 – 4.54 (m, 2H), 4.43 – 4.30 (m, 2H), 4.25 (dd, $J = 12.0, 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.96 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.87 (t, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.70 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.54 – 3.37 (m, 3H), 3.27 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.3, 166.0, 165.3, 165.0, 139.5, 138.6, 138.1, 133.6, 133.6, 133.4, 133.2, 130.0, 129.9, 129.9, 129.4, 129.2, 129.1, 129.1, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.3, 128.3, 128.0, 127.6, 127.4, 100.7, 98.7, 80.2, 79.0, 77.5, 75.6, 73.9, 73.8, 73.4, 72.5, 72.1, 70.1, 69.7, 67.8, 63.4, 55.6. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[9a].

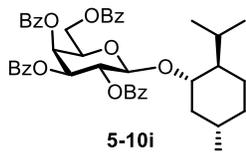


5-10e. Yellow syrup. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.04 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.98 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.86 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.60 – 7.48 (m, 3H), 7.47 – 7.34 (m, 7H), 7.30 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 6.95 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H), 6.67 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 5.97 (t, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.77 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.70 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd, $J = 12.0, 2.5$ Hz, 1H),

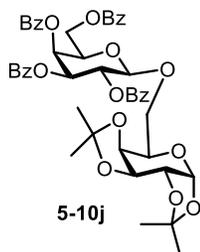
4.56 – 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.30 – 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.3, 166.0, 165.5, 165.3, 156.0, 151.2, 133.8, 133.6, 133.6, 133.4, 130.1, 130.1, 130.0, 130.0, 129.8, 129.4, 129.0, 128.9, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 119.3, 114.7, 101.1, 73.1, 72.8, 72.0, 70.0, 63.5, 55.8. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[24].



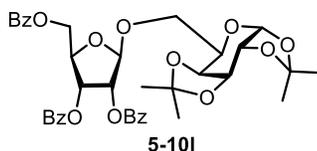
5-10h. Yellow syrup. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = 167.1^\circ$ (CHCl_3 , $c = 1.5$). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.09 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.02 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.89 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.61 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.48 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.44 – 7.38 (m, 4H), 7.33 – 7.20 (m, 12H), 7.18 – 7.14 (m, 2H), 6.00 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.86 (dd, $J = 10.5, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.62 (dd, $J = 10.5, 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.25 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.72 – 4.69 (m, 2H), 4.60 – 4.46 (m, 3H), 4.43 – 4.39 (m, 2H), 4.32 (t, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.17 (td, $J = 10.0, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.79 – 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.59 (t, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.44 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 1.81 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 169.8, 166.2, 165.8, 165.8, 165.3, 138.5, 138.1, 133.8, 133.5, 133.5, 133.4, 130.3, 130.0, 129.9, 129.6, 129.5, 129.2, 128.9, 128.8, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.4, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 102.2, 98.5, 80.5, 78.6, 75.0, 74.7, 71.9, 71.6, 70.4, 69.9, 69.2, 68.3, 62.1, 54.9, 52.5, 23.7. HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{57}\text{H}_{55}\text{NO}_{15}$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$), 994.3644 (Calc.), found 994.3643.



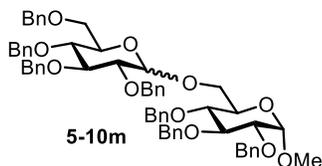
5-10i. Colorless syrup. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.00 – 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.93 – 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.88 – 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.71 – 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.27 – 7.52 (m, 10H), 7.14 – 7.17 (m, 2H), 5.91 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.65 – 5.69 (m, 1H), 5.51 (dd, $J = 10.5, 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.80 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.52 – 4.56 (m, 1H), 4.33 – 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.22 (t, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.38 – 3.43 (m, 1H), 2.27 – 2.30 (m, 1H), 1.87 (d, $J = 12.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.47 – 1.53 (m, 2H), 1.14 – 1.21 (m, 3H), 0.88 – 0.82 (m, 1H), 0.79 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H), 0.68 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.64 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.63 – 0.57 (m, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.3, 165.9, 165.8, 165.4, 133.7, 133.4, 133.3, 130.3, 130.0, 130.0, 129.9, 129.8, 129.7, 129.4, 129.1, 128.8, 128.6, 128.5, 100.1, 80.1, 72.3, 71.4, 70.3, 68.6, 62.6, 47.5, 41.4, 34.3, 31.6, 25.3, 23.2, 22.2, 21.1, 15.9. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[25].



5-10j. Colorless syrup. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.99 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.89 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.69 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.23-7.48 (m, 10H), 7.11 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 5.92 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72-5.76 (m, 1H), 5.54 (dd, $J = 3.5$, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.95 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.56-4.60 (m, 1H), 4.26-4.36 (m, 3H), 4.11-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.97-4.03 (m, 2H), 3.81-3.86 (m, 2H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.13 (s, 3H), 1.12 (s, 3H), 1.09 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.1, 165.7, 165.7, 165.4, 133.7, 133.3, 133.2, 130.1, 130.1, 129.9, 129.9, 129.6, 129.2, 128.9, 128.7, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 109.4, 108.5, 101.9, 96.3, 77.5, 72.0, 71.4, 71.1, 70.7, 70.5, 69.8, 68.6, 68.3, 67.6, 62.2, 26.0, 25.8, 25.0, 24.4. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[26].



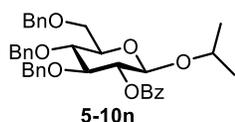
5-10i. Colorless syrup. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{22} = 58.9^\circ$ (CHCl_3 , $c = 1.5$). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.04 (dd, $J = 8.0$, 1.0 Hz, 2H), 8.00 (dd, $J = 8.0$, 1.5 Hz, 2H), 7.89 – 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.56 – 7.47 (m, 3H), 7.36 – 7.27 (m, 6H), 5.81 (t, $J = 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.60 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.55 – 5.53 (m, 2H), 5.19 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, $J = 8.0$, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (dd, $J = 13.5$, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.35 – 4.30 (m, 2H), 4.11 – 4.04 (m, 2H), 3.97 (dd, $J = 10.0$, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (dd, $J = 10.0$, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 1.54 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 166.5, 166.1, 165.5, 133.4, 133.4, 133.3, 130.3, 130.2, 130.2, 130.0, 130.0, 129.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 109.6, 109.0, 99.1, 96.6, 71.2, 70.9, 70.8, 68.9, 68.1, 67.1, 66.7, 66.5, 61.7, 26.3, 26.3, 25.2, 24.9. HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{40}\text{O}_{13}$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 727.2361 (Calc.), found 727.2351.



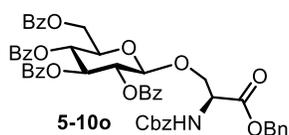
5-10m. White solid. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.33 – 7.11 (m, 84H), 4.98 – 4.89 (m, 9H), 4.85 – 4.39 (m, 30H), 4.34 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.01 – 3.94 (m, 4H), 3.87 – 3.41 (m, 25H), 3.35 – 3.32 (m, 7H). ^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3 ,

TMS): δ 139.1, 139.1, 139.0, 138.8, 138.7, 138.7, 138.7, 138.6, 138.6, 138.5, 138.4, 138.4, 138.3, 138.2, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.2, 128.2, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 128.1, 128.1, 128.1, 128.0, 127.9, 127.9, 127.9, 127.9, 127.8, 127.8, 127.8, 127.8, 127.7, 104.0, 98.3, 98.2, 97.5, 85.0, 82.4, 82.3, 82.2, 81.9, 80.4, 80.2, 80.0, 78.2, 78.1, 78.0, 77.9, 76.0, 75.9, 75.7, 75.3, 75.2, 75.1, 73.7, 73.6, 73.6, 73.6, 72.6, 70.6, 70.5, 70.1, 69.3, 68.8, 68.7, 66.3, 66.1, 55.4, 55.4.

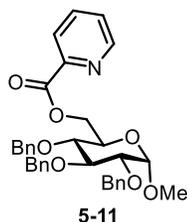
Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[27].



5-10n. Colorless syrup. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 18.3^\circ$ (CHCl₃, c = 1.5). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ = 7.99-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.47 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.31-6.98 (m, 15H), 5.15 (dd, J = 9.2, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 4.61-4.45 (m, 5H), 3.88-3.78 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.58 (m, 4H), 3.52-3.43 (m, 1H), 1.12 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H). ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 165.3, 138.4, 138.2, 138.1, 133.1, 130.4, 129.9, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 128.0, 127.9, 127.8, 100.2, 83.1, 78.4, 75.5, 75.2, 75.1, 74.3, 73.7, 72.7, 69.2, 23.6, 22.2. HRMS (ESI) for C₃₇H₄₀O₇ (M+Na), 619.2666 (Calc.), found 619.2666.



5-10o. Colorless syrup. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.00 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.56 – 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.46 – 7.23 (m, 20H), 5.85 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.63 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.55 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (dd, J = 9.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.14 (q, J = 12.0 Hz, 2H), 5.02 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dd, J = 12.5, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.55 – 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.42 (dd, J = 12.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (dd, J = 10.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.05 – 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.91 (dd, J = 10.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H). ¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 169.5, 166.3, 166.0, 165.4, 165.3, 156.1, 136.5, 135.5, 133.7, 133.5, 133.4, 130.1, 130.0, 130.0, 129.7, 129.3, 129.0, 129.0, 128.8, 128.7, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.3, 128.3, 101.6, 72.8, 72.5, 72.0, 69.7, 69.7, 67.7, 67.2, 63.2, 54.5. Spectral data are in accordance with literature^[28].



5-11. Colorless syrup. $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 71.4^\circ$ (CHCl_3 , $c = 1.0$). $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.75 (d, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.80 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, $J = 7.5, 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.40 – 7.19 (m, 15H), 5.01 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.91 (d, $J = 11.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.85 – 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.71 – 4.52 (m, 5H), 4.05 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.03 – 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.65 – 3.54 (m, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (126 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 164.9, 150.3, 148.0, 138.8, 138.3, 138.1, 137.0, 128.7, 128.7, 128.7, 128.3, 128.3, 128.3, 128.2, 128.1, 128.0, 127.1, 125.3, 98.2, 82.4, 80.2, 77.8, 76.1, 75.3, 73.6, 68.9, 64.5, 55.5. HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{35}\text{NO}_7$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 592.2306 (Calc.), found 592.2288.

5.4 References

- [1] C. R. Bertozzi, L. L. Kiessling, *Science* **2001**, *291*, 2357-2364.
- [2] a) C.-H. Wong, *Carbohydrate-based Drug Discovery*, WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, **2003**; b) P. H. Seeberger, D. B. Werz, *Nature* **2007**, *446*, 1046-1051; c) T. J. Boltje, T. Buskas, G.-J. Boons, *Nat. Chem.* **2009**, *1*, 611-622; d) B. Ernst, J. L. Magnani, *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2009**, *8*, 661-677; e) J. J. Reina, A. Bernardi, *Mini. Rev. Med. Chem.* **2012**, *12*, 1434-1442.
- [3] a) K. Toshima, K. Tatsuta, *Chem. Rev.* **1993**, *93*, 1503-1531; b) A. V. Demchenko, *Handbook of Chemical Glycosylation: Advances in Stereoselectivity and Therapeutic Relevance*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2008**; c) X. Zhu, R. R. Schmidt, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 1900-1934; d) B. Yu, J. Sun, X. Yang, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2012**, *45*, 1227-1236; e) S. C. Ranade, A. V. Demchenko, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **2013**, *32*, 1-43; f) S. S. Nigudkar, A. V. Demchenko, *Chem. Sci.* **2015**, *6*, 2687-2704; g) Y. Yang, X. Zhang, B. Yu, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2015**, *32*, 1331-1355.
- [4] a) X. Li, J. Zhu, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **2012**, *31*, 284-324; b) M. J. McKay, H. M. Nguyen, *ACS Catal.* **2012**, *2*, 1563-1595; c) X. Li, J. Zhu, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *2016*, 4724-4767.
- [5] a) B. P. Schuff, G. J. Mercer, H. M. Nguyen, *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 3173-3176; b) E. A. Mensah, H. M. Nguyen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 8778-8780; c) E. A. Mensah, F. Yu, H. M. Nguyen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 14288-14302; d) S. Das, D. Pekel, J. M. Neudorfl, A. Berkessel, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 12479-12483; e) L. F. Sun, X. W. Wu, D. C. Xiong,

X. S. Ye, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 8041-8044; f) Y. Park, K. C. Harper, N. Kuhl, E. E. Kwan, R. Y. Liu, E. N. Jacobsen, *Science* **2017**, *355*, 162-166.

- [6] a) H. Kunz, P. Wernig, M. Shultz, *Synlett* **1990**, 631-632; b) J. C. Lopez, B. Fraserreid, *J. Chem. Soc.-Chem. Commun.* **1991**, 159-161; c) J. Y. Baek, T. J. Choi, H. B. Jeon, K. S. Kim, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 7436-7440; d) H. Imagawa, A. Kinoshita, T. Fukuyama, H. Yamamoto, M. Nishizawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 4729-4731; e) T. J. Choi, J. Y. Baek, H. B. Jeon, K. S. Kim, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 9191-9194; f) S. Dutta, S. Sarkar, S. J. Gupta, A. K. Sen, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 865-870; g) Y. Zhang, P. Wang, N. Song, M. Li, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2013**, *381*, 101-111.
- [7] B. Fraser-Reid, U. E. Udodong, Z. Wu, H. Ottosson, J. R. Merritt, C. S. Rao, C. Roberts, R. Madsen, *Synlett* **1992**, 927-942.
- [8] Y. Li, Y. Yang, B. Yu, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 3604-3608.
- [9] a) Y. Zhu, B. Yu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 8329-8332; b) Y. Tang, J. Li, Y. Zhu, Y. Li, B. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 18396-18405.
- [10] a) Y. Yang, Y. Li, B. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 12076-12077; b) Y. Li, X. Yang, Y. Liu, C. Zhu, Y. Yang, B. Yu, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2010**, *16*, 1871-1882; c) Q. Zhang, J. Sun, Y. Zhu, F. Zhang, B. Yu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 4933-4936; d) G. Xiao, B. Yu, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 7708-7712; e) S. Nie, W. Li, B. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 4157-4160; f) J. K. Li, B. Yu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 6618-6621; g) D. Zhu, B. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 15098-15101; h) K. C. Nicolaou, Q. Cai, H. Sun, B. Qin, S. Zhu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 3118-3124; i) Y. Bai, X. Shen, Y. Li, M. Dai, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 10838-10841; j) B. Wang, Y. Liu, R. Jiao, Y. Feng, Q. Li, C. Chen, L. Liu, G. He, G. Chen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 3926-3932; k) W. Li, A. Silipo, L. B. A. Gersby, M.-A. Newman, A. Molinaro, B. Yu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, *56*, 2092-2096.
- [11] a) S. R. Koppolu, R. Niddana, R. Balamurugan, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2015**, *13*, 5094-5097; b) B. Mishra, M. Neralkar, S. Hotha, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 7786-7791.
- [12] a) F. A. Jaipuri, N. L. Pohl, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2008**, *6*, 2686-2691; b) B. Collet, G. Park, Y. Chai, N. L. Pohl, *Glycobiology* **2009**, *19*, 1328-1328.
- [13] a) K. Koide, M. Ohno, S. Kobayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 7065-7068; b) H. Furukawa, K. Koide, K. Takao, S. Kobayashi, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1998**, *46*, 1244-1247.
- [14] D. Crich, V. Dudkin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 6819-6825.
- [15] L. K. Mydock, A. V. Demchenko, *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 2103-2106.

- [16] a) H. Paulsen, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1995**, *34*, 1432-1434; b) G. J. Boons, *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 1095-1121; c) J. D. C. Codee, R. Litjens, L. J. van den Bos, H. S. Overkleeft, G. A. van der Marel, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2005**, *34*, 769-782; d) S. Kaeothip, A. V. Demchenko, *Carbohydr. Res.* **2011**, *346*, 1371-1388.
- [17] a) O. Kanie, Y. Ito, T. Ogawa, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 12073-12074; b) Y. Ito, O. Kanie, T. Ogawa, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1996**, *35*, 2510-2512; c) A. V. Demchenko, P. Pornsuriyasak, C. De Meo, N. N. Malysheva, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 3069-3072; d) P. Pornsuriyasak, A. V. Demchenko, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2006**, *12*, 6630-6646; e) O. Kanie, I. Ohtsuka, T. Ako, S. Daikoku, Y. Kame, R. Kato, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 3851-3854; f) S. C. Ranade, S. Kaeothip, A. V. Demchenko, *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 5628-5631; g) H. D. Premathilake, A. V. Demchenko, *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *8*, 597-605; h) S. J. Hasty, M. D. Bandara, N. P. Rath, A. V. Demchenko, *J. Org. Chem.* **2017**, *82*, 1904-1911.
- [18] S. A. Mousa, X. Feng, J. Xie, Y. Du, Y. Hua, H. He, L. O'Connor, R. J. Linhardt, *J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol.* **2006**, *48*, 6-13.
- [19] a) R. D. Gillard, S. H. Laurie, F. S. Stephens, *J. Chem. Soc. A* **1968**, 2588-2589; b) F. S. Stephens, *J. Chem. Soc. A* **1970**, 2377-2379.
- [20] a) V. B. Birman, X. M. Li, *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1351-1354; b) I. Shiina, K. Nakata, K. Ono, Y.-s. Onda, M. Itagak, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 11629-11641; c) L. C. Morrill, J. Douglas, T. Lebl, A. M. Z. Slawin, D. J. Fox, A. D. Smith, *Chem. Sci.* **2013**, *4*, 4146-4155.
- [21] K. C. Nicolaou, H. J. Mitchell, N. F. Jain, T. Bando, R. Hughes, N. Winssinger, S. Natarajan, A. E. Koumbis, *Chem. Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 2648-2667.
- [22] R.-Z. Mao, D.-C. Xiong, F. Guo, Q. Li, J. Duan, X.-S. Ye, *Org. Chem. Front.* **2016**, *3*, 737-743.
- [23] R. Dyapa, L. T. Dockery, M. A. Walczak, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *15*, 51-55.
- [24] T. Fang, W. Feng, M. Zhang, Z. Fang, *Chemical Journal on Internet* **2009**, 23.
- [25] B. Mishra, M. Neralkar, S. Hotha, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 7786-7791.
- [26] M. Li, S. Liu, Y. Peng, P. Wang, *Synlett* **2012**, *23*, 1501-1504.
- [27] C. Stutz, I. Bilecka, A. F. Thunemann, M. Niederberger, H. G. Börner, *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 7176-7178.
- [28] A. Y. Shaikh, G. Sureshkumar, D. Pati, S. Sen Gupta, S. Hotha, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 5951-5959.

Appendix 1

Intermolecular Bromoesterification of Conjugated Enynes: an Efficient Synthesis of Bromoallenes

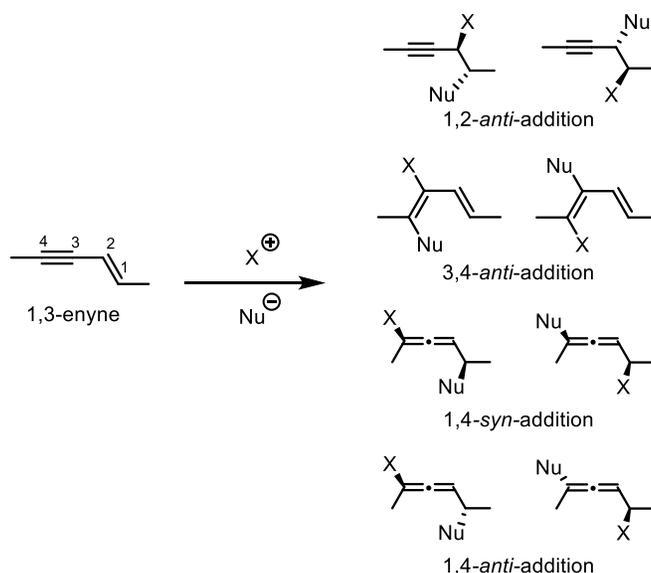
Part of this chapter was taken from the following published article.

H.-Y. Wang, W. Zhang, Y. Zhang, C. M. Schienebeck, S. R. Bennett, W. Tang, *Org. Chem. Front.* **2014**, *1*, 386-390.

1 Introduction

Halogen mediated addition of nucleophiles to alkenes is one of the fundamentally most important reactions.^[1] It provides useful building blocks with up to two adjacent new stereogenic centers. Halogen-mediated 1,4-addition to conjugated enynes can produce chiral allenes^[2] together with a stereogenic center. This potentially very useful reaction has, however, received very little attention partly due to the complex regio- and diastereo-selectivity issue as illustrated in **Scheme 1**.

Scheme 1. Potential isomeric products from halogen-mediated addition of nucleophiles to 1,3-enynes

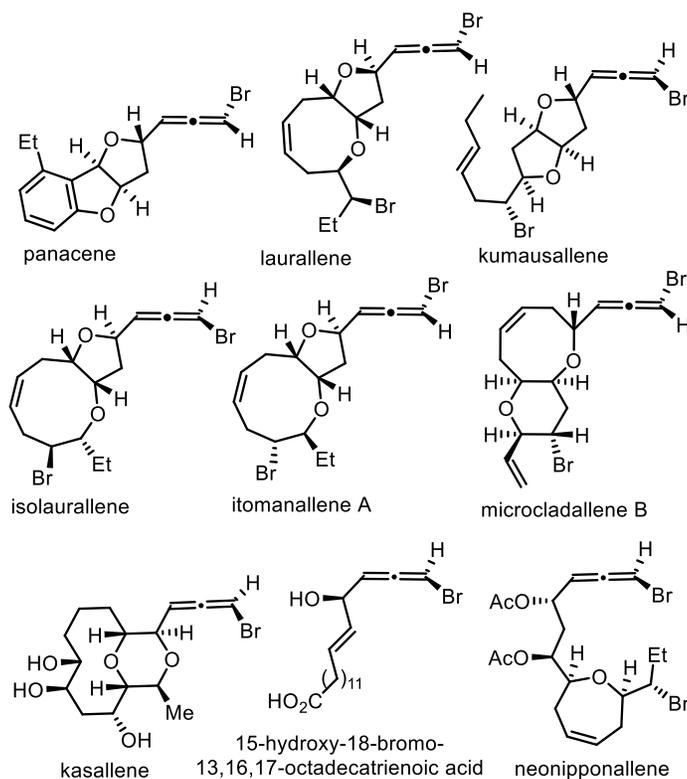


The regioselectivity can be overcome partially by tethering the nucleophile with the 1,3-enyne. Indeed, examples of intramolecular halocyclizations in a 1,4-addition fashion have been documented in the literature. In 1982, the first intramolecular bromoetherification of 1,3-enynes was reported in a biomimetic synthesis of racemic panacene (**Scheme 2**).^[3] The diastereomeric ratio for this 1,4-addition was 1:1. It was later found that the relative stereochemistry of panacene was assigned wrong.^[4] No or low diastereoselectivity was observed for similar intramolecular bromoetherification of 1,3-enynes in the synthesis of laurallene^[5] and kumausallene^[6], with a few exceptions.^[7] The first stereoselective biomimetic synthesis of bromoallene-containing natural products was accomplished by us in 2011.^[8] Nearly perfect diastereoselectivity was observed in the biomimetic intramolecular 1,4-bromoetherification of 1,3-enynes in our enantioselective synthesis of kumausallene.

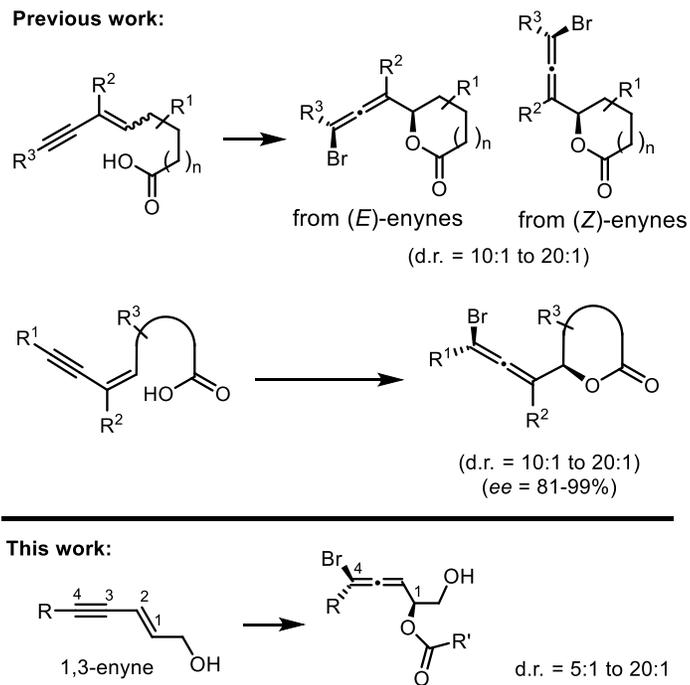
In addition to panacene, laurallene, and kumausallene, the bromoallene moiety is also present in dozens of other natural products (**Scheme 2**).^[9] Only a small number of them have been synthesized to date.^[10] Interestingly, all haloallenes found in

nature are disubstituted bromoallenes. Haloallene is also an important intermediate for the preparation of more complex allenes and other functional groups.^[11]

Scheme 2. Selected bromoallene-containing natural products



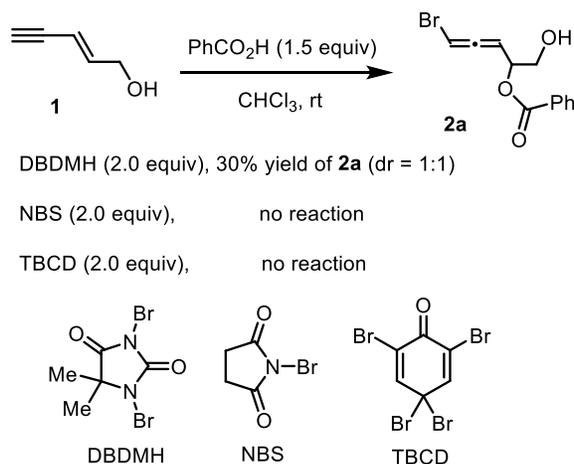
In 2009, we reported the first 1,4-bromolactonization of 1,3-enynes (**Scheme 3**).^[12] Subsequently, the catalytic asymmetric version of this halocyclization was developed by us,^[13] which represents the first catalytic asymmetric halolactonization with more than 90% *ee*.^[14] A number of groups^[15] including us^[16] also developed different catalysts for asymmetric halolactonization of substituted alkenes and alkynes. In addition to carboxylate nucleophiles, we also demonstrated that high diastereoselectivity could be achieved for certain nitrogen nucleophiles in several halocyclizations.^[17] To the best of our knowledge, the much more challenging halogen-mediated intermolecular 1,4-addition to 1,3-enynes has never been reported for any nucleophiles. We herein describe the first example of intermolecular 1,4-addition of halogen and carboxylate to 1,3-enynes.

Scheme 3. Intra- and intermolecular 1,4-bromoesterification of 1,3-enynes

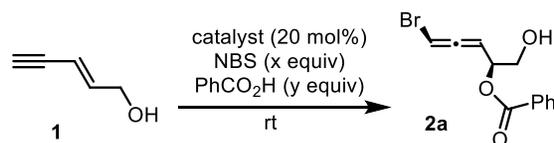
2 Results and Discussion

2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

Since enyne **1** is commercially available, we began our investigation on the intermolecular bromoesterification with this substrate. We first examined the source of halogen in the absence of any additive (Scheme 4). Around 30% yield of the desired 1,4-addition product **2a** was observed with a 1:1 d.r. when DBDMH was employed, while no reaction occurred using NBS or TBCD.

Scheme 4. 1,4-Bromoesterification of 1,3-enyne **1** with different halogenation reagents

To avoid the background reaction, which provides low diastereoselectivity, we then examined different catalysts that can activate NBS (entries 1–5, **Scheme 5**). Similar to the intramolecular reaction,^[12] DABCO afforded the highest diastereoselectivity (entry 1). The major diastereomer was assigned as the syn-addition product shown in **Scheme 5** based on our previous studies on halocyclization of enynes.^[8, 12-13, 16] We next investigated the effect of the amount of NBS on the d.r. and yield in the presence of 1.1 equivalents of benzoic acid (entries 6–8). Both d.r. and yield were increased with less NBS reagent. Other solvents (entries 9 and 10) gave poor results. The best yield was obtained when the amount of benzoic acid was increased from 1.1 to 1.3 equivalents (entry 11). Although the yield of **2a** could be improved further with an increased equivalent of benzoic acid (entry 12), the d.r. dropped from 10:1 to 7:1.

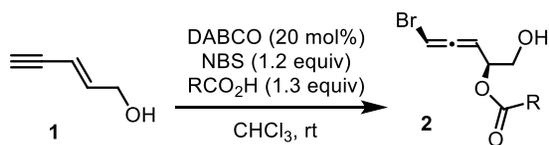
Scheme 5. Screening of the conditions for 1,4-addition of benzoate and bromine to 1,3-enyne **1**

entry	catalyst	x	y	solvent	d.r.	Yield ^a
1	DABCO	2.0	1.5	CHCl ₃	5:1	41%
2	DBU	2.0	1.5	CHCl ₃	1:1	<10%
3	DMAP	2.0	1.5	CHCl ₃	1:1	<10%
4	DMF	2.0	1.5	CHCl ₃	3:1	31%
5	PPh ₃	2.0	1.5	CHCl ₃	no reaction	
6	DABCO	2.0	1.1	CHCl ₃	3:1	46%
7	DABCO	1.5	1.1	CHCl ₃	5:1	63%
8	DABCO	1.2	1.1	CHCl ₃	10:1	65%
9	DABCO	1.2	1.1	DCE	3:1	73%
10	DABCO	1.2	1.1	toluene	no reaction	
11	DABCO	1.2	1.3	CHCl ₃	10:1	75%
12	DABCO	1.2	1.5	CHCl ₃	7:1	83%

^a Yield was based on NMR using CH₂Br₂ as the internal standard.

2.2 Substrate Scope and Applications

With the optimized conditions in hand, we then studied the scope of the carboxylic acids (**Scheme 6**). Similar results were obtained by using *ortho*- or *para*-methyl substituted benzoic acids (entries 2 and 3). A slower reaction was observed for benzoic acid with a strong electron-donating group (entry 4), while benzoic acid with a strong electron-withdrawing group yielded a complex mixture (entry 5). Halogen substituted benzoic acids gave 44% to 70% yields of the desired products (entries 6–8). Lower yields for entries 7 and 8 are likely due to the poor solubility of the corresponding benzoic acids. Aliphatic carboxylic acids generally worked well with slightly lower d.r.s (entries 9–11).

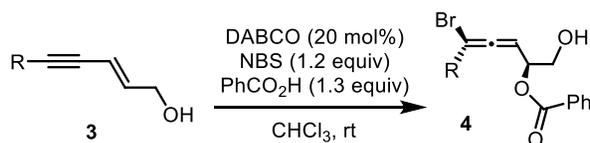
Scheme 6. Scope of carboxylic acids

entry	carboxylic acid (R)	product	dr	Yield ^a
1	R = C ₆ H ₅	2a	10:1	73%
2	R = <i>o</i> -CH ₃ C ₆ H ₄	2b	10:1	65%
3	R = <i>p</i> -CH ₃ C ₆ H ₄	2c	10:1	65%
4	R = <i>p</i> -CH ₃ OC ₆ H ₄	2d	10:1	45%
5	R = <i>p</i> -NO ₂ C ₆ H ₄	complex mixture		
6	R = <i>p</i> -FC ₆ H ₄	2e	10:1	70%
7	R = <i>p</i> -ClC ₆ H ₄	2f	10:1	45%
				(60%) ^b
8	R = <i>p</i> -BrC ₆ H ₄	2g	10:1	44%
				(57%) ^b
9	R = CH ₃	2h	8:1	67%
10	R = C ₆ H ₅ CH ₂	2i	5:1	77%
11	R = CH ₃ CH ₂	2j	5:1	61%

^a Isolated yield. ^b Based on recovered starting material.

The scope of enynes was also examined (**Scheme 7**). Enynes with sterically bulky groups provided higher diastereoselectivity compared with **2** (entries 1 and 2). The d.r. and yield for enyne **3c** with a long-chain aliphatic substituent (entry 3) were similar to those of the parent substrate **1**. No reaction occurred for enynes with an aryl or cyclopropyl substituent (entries 4 and 5).

Scheme 7. Scope of enynes



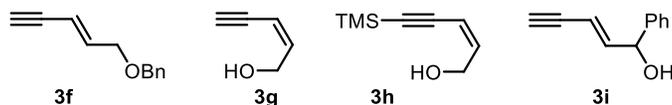
entry	enyne (R)	product	dr	Yield ^a
1	3a , R = <i>t</i> Bu	4a	20:1	71%
2	3b , R = TMS	4b	14:1	71%
3	3c , R = CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₅	4c	10:1	65%
4 ^b	3d , R = C ₆ H ₅	no reaction		
5	3e , R = cyclopropyl	no reaction		

^a Isolated yield.

^b Data acquired from Ms. Casi Schienebeck

We also found that the free hydroxyl group in **1** was required since no reaction occurred for substrate **3f**, where the OH group was masked as benzyl ether (Scheme 4). Surprisingly, enynes **3g** and **3h** with a *cis*-alkene also did not afford any desired products. Only a trace amount of the product was observed for secondary alcohol **3i** under standard conditions.

Scheme 8. Failed substrates.



2.3 Mechanism

Similar to the previously reported intramolecular 1,4-addition of halogen and nucleophile to 1,3-enynes,^[8, 12-13, 16] the overall *syn*-addition is likely due to the interaction between the negatively charged carboxylate and the partially positively charged electrophile. The free OH group may facilitate the addition by forming a hydrogen-bond with the carboxylate.

2.4 Conclusion

In summary, we have developed the first intermolecular 1,4- bromoesterification of conjugated 1,3-enynes. Functionalized

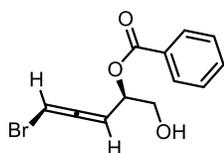
bromoallenes were prepared efficiently from relatively simple starting materials diastereoselectively. A broad range of carboxylic acids and enynes with either a terminal or internal alkyne can participate in the 1,4-addition reaction.

3. Experimental Section

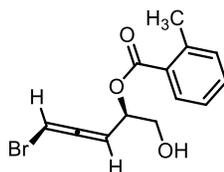
3.1 General methods for the preparation of conjugated enynes

Substrates **3a**, **3c**, **3e**, **3g**, **3h** were prepared according to our previously reported procedures^[12] and their spectra are in accordance with literature.^[12-13, 18] Substrates **3b**,^[19] **3d**,^[20] and **3f**^[21] were prepared according to known procedures and their spectra are in accordance with literature.

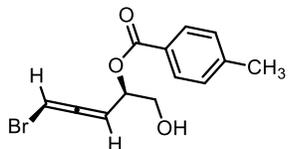
3.2 Characterization data for bromoesterification products



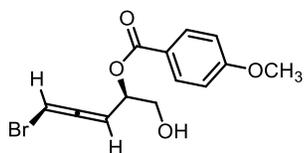
2a: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl benzoate. Colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 8.07 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 6.18 – 6.08 (dd, *J* = 5.6, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.69 (qd, *J* = 5.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.58 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (br, s, 2H), 2.10 (br, s, 1H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 202.57, 166.03, 133.54, 129.92, 129.68, 128.61, 97.04, 75.28, 71.57, 64.22. IR (neat) ν 3454, 3061, 2934, 1719, 1265, 1069 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₁₂H₁₁BrO₃ (M+H), 282.9965 (Calc.), found 282.9967.



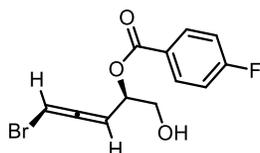
2b: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl 2-methylbenzoate. Colorless oil. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, TMS): δ 7.96 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (td, *J* = 7.5, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29 – 7.23 (m, 2H), 6.14 (dd, *J* = 5.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.70 – 5.63 (m, 1H), 5.58 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.98 – 3.86 (m, 2H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 1H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 202.63, 166.82, 140.67, 132.57, 131.93, 130.91, 129.02, 125.95, 97.12, 75.30, 71.36, 64.26, 21.95. IR (neat) ν 3425, 3060, 2927, 1719, 1250, 1073 cm⁻¹. HRMS (ESI) for C₁₃H₁₃BrO₃ (M+NH₄), 314.0387 (Calc.), found 314.0384.



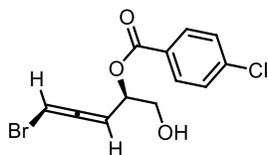
2c: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl 4-methylbenzoate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.95 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 6.12 (dd, $J = 5.6, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.68 (m, 1H), 5.56 (t, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.98 – 3.85 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 1.25 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.56, 166.10, 144.37, 129.98, 129.34, 126.93, 97.17, 75.26, 71.41, 64.32, 21.86. IR (neat) ν 3440, 3060, 2924, 1719, 1268, 1105 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrO}_3$ (M+H), 297.0121 (Calc.), found 297.0123.



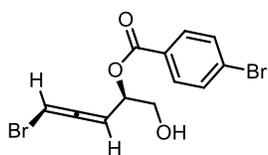
2d: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl 4-methoxybenzoate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.02 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 6.12 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.67 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.58 (t, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.92 (d, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.53, 165.77, 163.89, 132.04, 122.01, 113.89, 97.27, 75.23, 71.31, 64.38, 55.64. IR (neat) ν 3453, 3060, 2923, 1711, 1254, 1101 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrO}_4$ (M+H), 313.0070 (Calc.), found 313.0066.



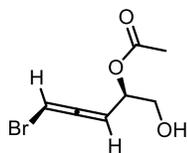
2e: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl 4-fluorobenzoate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.05 – 8.12 (m, 2H), 7.17 – 7.08 (t, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 6.13 (ddd, $J = 5.6, 2.0, 0.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.72 – 5.64 (m, 1H), 5.57 (td, $J = 5.6, 0.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.98 – 3.88 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.62, 166.17 (d, $J = 253$ Hz), 165.06, 132.54 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz), 125.95, 115.84 (d, $J = 21.9$ Hz), 96.93, 75.33, 71.69, 64.22. IR (neat) ν 3440, 3061, 2927, 1720, 1265, 1113 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{10}\text{BrFO}_3$ (M+Na), 322.9689 (Calc.), found 322.9690.



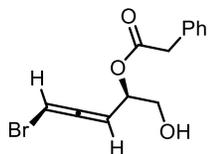
2f: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl 4-chlorobenzoate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.01 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.13 (dd, J = 5.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.73 – 5.62 (m, 1H), 5.58 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.99 – 3.85 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.65, 165.17, 140.09, 131.33, 129.01, 128.15, 96.85, 75.37, 71.79, 64.19. IR (neat) ν 3441, 3060, 2924, 1718, 1265, 1091 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{10}\text{BrO}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 338.9394 (Calc.), found 338.9392.



2g: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl 4-bromobenzoate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.93 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.13 (dd, J = 6.0, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 5.72 – 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.57 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.98 – 3.90 (m, 2H), 1.99 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.65, 165.31, 132.01, 131.44, 128.78, 128.61, 96.83, 75.38, 71.81, 64.18. IR (neat) ν 3424, 3060, 2923, 1720, 1265, 1116 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{10}\text{Br}_2\text{O}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$), 382.8888 (Calc.), found 382.8878.

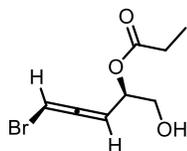


2h: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl acetate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 6.17 – 6.11 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.45 – 5.39 (m, 1H), 3.88 – 3.72 (m, 2H), 2.18 – 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.86 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.59, 170.40, 96.84, 75.02, 71.14, 64.04, 21.12. IR (neat) ν 3441, 3060, 2924, 1737, 1232, 1044 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_7\text{H}_9\text{BrO}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$), 238.0074 (Calc.), found 238.0078.

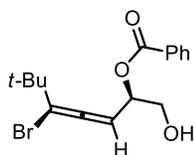


2i: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl 2-phenylacetate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 7.38 – 7.27 (m, 5H), 6.03 – 5.95 (m, 1H), 5.47 – 5.37 (m, 2H), 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 1.71 (s, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.43, 170.97,

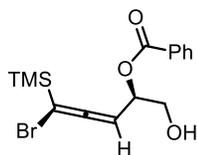
133.69, 129.37, 128.83, 127.44, 96.72, 75.23, 71.34, 63.98, 41.45. IR (neat) ν 3454, 3060, 2922, 1734, 1245, 1146 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrO}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$), 314.0387 (Calc.), found 314.0395.



2j: 5-bromo-1-hydroxypenta-3,4-dien-2-yl propionate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 6.14 – 6.10 (m, 1H), 5.50 – 5.40 (m, 2H), 3.87 – 3.75 (m, 2H), 2.40 (q, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H), 1.26 (s, 1H), 1.21 – 1.13 (m, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 202.52, 173.88, 97.02, 75.05, 70.87, 64.13, 27.73, 9.26. IR (neat) ν 3455, 3061, 2924, 1737, 1180, 1082 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{11}\text{BrO}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$), 252.0230 (Calc.), found 252.0234.



4a: 5-bromo-1-hydroxy-6,6-dimethylhepta-3,4-dien-2-yl benzoate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.07 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.58 (td, $J = 8.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 (t, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H), 5.70 – 5.62 (m, 1H), 5.45 (dd, $J = 5.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.95 – 3.88 (m, 2H), 2.09 (s, 1H), 1.07 (s, 9H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 198.20, 166.16, 133.57, 130.03, 129.91, 128.66, 109.10, 94.74, 72.10, 64.40, 37.04, 31.17, 29.12, 28.99. IR (neat) ν 3442, 3063, 2969, 1721, 1267, 1113 cm^{-1} .



4b: 5-bromo-1-hydroxy-5-(trimethylsilyl)penta-3,4-dien-2-yl benzoate. Colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3 , TMS): δ 8.06 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H), 7.58 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 (t, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H), 5.70 – 5.62 (m, 1H), 5.31 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.97 – 3.83 (m, 2H), 2.04 (s, 1H), 0.09 (s, 9H). ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 203.76, 165.99, 133.49, 129.94, 129.83, 128.58, 91.75, 90.05, 71.65, 64.48, -2.05. IR (neat) ν 3440, 3063, 2958, 1721, 1266, 1112 cm^{-1} . HRMS (ESI) for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{19}\text{BrO}_3\text{Si}$ ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$), 372.0626 (Calc.), found 372.0615.

4. References

- [1] J. Rodriguez, J.-P. Dulcère, *Synthesis* **1993**, 1177-1205.
- [2] a) S. Ma, *Chem. Rev.* **2005**, *105*, 2829-2872; b) K. Brummond, J. DeForrest, *Synthesis* **2007**, 795-818; c) S. Yu, S. Ma, *Chem. Commun.* **2011**, *47*, 5384-5418.
- [3] a) K. S. Feldman, C. C. Mechem, L. Nader, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *104*, 4011-4012; b) K. S. Feldman, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 3031-3034.
- [4] J. Boukouvalas, M. Pouliot, J. Robichaud, S. MacNeil, V. Snieckus, *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3597-3599.
- [5] J. Ishihara, Y. Shimada, N. Kanoh, Y. Takasugi, A. Fukuzawa, A. Murai, *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 8371-8382.
- [6] a) M. T. Crimmins, E. A. Tabet, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 5473-5476; b) P. A. Evans, V. S. Murthy, J. D. Roseman, A. L. Rheingold, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1999**, *38*, 3175-3177.
- [7] a) D. Christopher Braddock, R. Bhuvu, Y. Perez-Fuertes, R. Pouwer, C. A. Roberts, A. Ruggiero, E. S. Stokes, A. J. White, *Chem. Commun.* **2008**, 1419-1421; b) C. Sabot, D. Berard, S. Canesi, *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 4629-4632.
- [8] J. B. Werness, W. Tang, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 3664-3666.
- [9] a) A. Hoffmann-Roder, N. Krause, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 1196-1216; b) V. M. Dembitsky, T. Maoka, *Prog. Lipid Res.* **2007**, *46*, 328-375.
- [10] a) T. A. Grese, K. D. Hutchinson, L. E. Overman, *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 2468-2477; b) J. Wang, B. L. Pagenkopf, *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 3703-3706; c) T. Saitoh, T. Suzuki, M. Sugimoto, H. Hagiwara, T. Hoshi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 3175-3178; d) M. T. Crimmins, K. A. Emmitte, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 1533-1534; e) M. T. Crimmins, K. A. Emmitte, A. L. Choy, *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 1817-1834; f) J. Park, B. Kim, H. Kim, S. Kim, D. Kim, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 4726-4728; g) W. Jeong, M. J. Kim, H. Kim, S. Kim, D. Kim, K. J. Shin, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 752-756; h) M. J. Kim, T. I. Sohn, D. Kim, R. S. Paton, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 20178-20188.
- [11] a) J. A. Marshall, N. D. Adams, *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 8976-8977; b) H. Ohno, H. Hamaguchi, T. Tanaka, *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2269-2271; c) H. Ohno, K. Ando, H. Hamaguchi, Y. Takeoka, T. Tanaka, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 15255-15266; d) H. Ohno, H. Hamaguchi, M. Ohata, S. Kosaka, T. Tanaka, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 8744-8754; e) H. Hamaguchi, S. Kosaka, H. Ohno, T. Tanaka, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 1513-1517; f) B. Xu, G. B. Hammond, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 7404-7407; g) B. M. Trost, D. T. Stiles, *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 2117-2120; h) S. Ma, H. Xie, *Tetrahedron* **2005**,

- 61, 251-258; i) L. Shen, R. P. Hsung, Y. Zhang, J. E. Antoline, X. Zhang, *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 3081-3084; j) C.-J. Tang, Y. Wu, *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 4887-4906; k) B. Vaz, M. Dominguez, R. Alvarez, A. R. de Lera, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2007**, *13*, 1273-1290; l) H. Hamaguchi, S. Kosaka, H. Ohno, N. Fujii, T. Tanaka, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2007**, *13*, 1692-1708; m) Y. Xia, A. S. Dudnik, V. Gevorgyan, Y. Li, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 6940-6941; n) Y. Tang, L. Shen, B. J. Dellaria, R. P. Hsung, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 6404-6409; o) A. K. Persson, J. E. Backvall, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 4624-4627; p) T. Jiang, A. K. Persson, J. E. Backvall, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 5838-5841; q) A. K. Persson, T. Jiang, M. T. Johnson, J. E. Backvall, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 6155-6159; r) Y. Deng, T. Bartholomeyzyk, A. K. Persson, J. Sun, J. E. Backvall, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 2703-2707; s) H. Chiba, Y. Sakai, A. Ohara, S. Oishi, N. Fujii, H. Ohno, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 8875-8883.
- [12] W. Zhang, H. Xu, H. Xu, W. Tang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 3832-3833.
- [13] W. Zhang, S. Zheng, N. Liu, J. B. Werness, I. A. Guzei, W. Tang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 3664-3665.
- [14] G. Chen, S. Ma, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 8306-8308.
- [15] a) D. C. Whitehead, R. Yousefi, A. Jaganathan, B. Borhan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 3298-3300; b) R. Yousefi, D. C. Whitehead, J. M. Mueller, R. J. Staples, B. Borhan, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 608-611; c) R. Yousefi, K. D. Ashtekar, D. C. Whitehead, J. E. Jackson, B. Borhan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 14524-14527; d) L. Zhou, C. K. Tan, X. Jiang, F. Chen, Y. Y. Yeung, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 15474-15476; e) C. K. Tan, L. Zhou, Y. Y. Yeung, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 2738-2741; f) J. Chen, L. Zhou, C. K. Tan, Y. Y. Yeung, *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 999-1009; g) C. K. Tan, C. Le, Y. Y. Yeung, *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 5793-5795; h) X. Jiang, C. K. Tan, L. Zhou, Y. Y. Yeung, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 7771-7775; i) G. E. Veitch, E. N. Jacobsen, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 7332-7335; j) K. Murai, T. Matsushita, A. Nakamura, S. Fukushima, M. Shimura, H. Fujioka, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 9174-9177; k) K. Murai, A. Nakamura, T. Matsushita, M. Shimura, H. Fujioka, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 8448-8453; l) K. Murai, T. Matsushita, A. Nakamura, N. Hyogo, J. Nakajima, H. Fujioka, *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 2526-2529; m) M. C. Dobish, J. N. Johnston, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 6068-6071; n) J. E. Tungen, J. M. Nolsoe, T. V. Hansen, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 5884-5887; o) D. H. Paull, C. Fang, J. R. Donald, A. D. Pansick, S. F. Martin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 11128-11131; p) C. Fang, D. H. Paull, J. C. Hethcox, C. R. Shugrue, S. F. Martin, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 6290-6293; q) K. Ikeuchi, S. Ido, S. Yoshimura, T. Asakawa, M. Inai, Y. Hamashima, T. Kan, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 6016-6019; r) M. Wilking, C. Muck-Lichtenfeld, C. G. Daniliuc, U. Hennecke, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 8133-8136.
- [16] W. Zhang, N. Liu, C. M. Schienebeck, K. Decloux, S. Zheng, J. B. Werness, W. Tang, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 7296-7305.

- [17] N. Liu, J. B. Werness, I. A. Guzei, W. Tang, *Tetrahedron* **2011**, *67*, 4385-4390.
- [18] a) B. M. Trost, J. L. Gunzner, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 9449-9450; b) G. Kim, M. J. Ser, *Bull. Korean Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *16*, 1002-1003.
- [19] K. C. Nicolaou, C. A. Veale, S. E. Webber, H. Katerinopoulos, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107*, 7515-7518.
- [20] B. Seiller, C. Bruneau, P. H. Dixneuf, *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 13089-13102.
- [21] J. K. Stille, J. H. Simpson, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 2138-2152.

Appendix 2: NMR Spectra of Compounds

Chapter 2: Page 157 - 184

Chapter 3: Page 185 - 202

Chapter 4: Page 203 - 270

Chapter 5: Page 271 - 312

Appendix 1: Page 313 – 338

